ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL
SPECIFICATIONS

Design Services of a Bunkhouse at Cameron Prairie National Wildlife Refuge Bell City, Louisiana

February 12, 2025

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service
Division of Engineering
Southeast Region
1875 Century Boulevard, Suite 300
Atlanta, Georgia 30345

Pond & Company
3500 Parkway Lane, Suite 500
Peachtree Corners, Georgia 30092
678.336.7740
www.pondco.com

Pond Project No. 1230834
Pond Contract No. 140F0418D0001/140FC123F0003

Table of Contents Generated by MasterWorks: 2/12/2025

Facility Services Subgroup

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

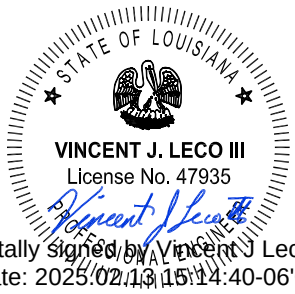
A. Architect:

1. Richard L. Elliott II.
2. Louisiana, License #5204.
   Responsible for sections 057300, 064116, 067300, 072100, 072119, 072726, 073011, 074113.16, 074646, 076200, 078413, 079200, 081416, 083113, 085313, 087100, 092900, 093013, 096513, 096519, 099114, 099123, 101423.16, 102800, 104413, 104416, 107100, 122113, 123661.16, and 313116 except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

Digitally signed by Richard L. Elliott
Date: 2025.02.13 10:55:01-06'00'

B. Civil Engineer:

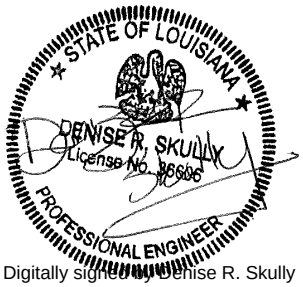
1. Vincent Joseph Leco III.
2. Louisiana, License # 0047935.
3. Responsible for Divisions 31, 32, and 33 except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.



Digitally signed by Vincent J Leco III
Date: 2025.02.13 15:14:40-06'00'

C. Structural Engineer:

1. Denise R. Skully.
2. Louisiana, License #36606.
3. Responsible for Sections 014000, 051200, 055000, 055213, 055313, 061000, 061600, 061715, 061753, 067300, 316219, and Division 03 except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.



Digitally signed by Denise R. Skully
Date: 2025.02.13 13:09:36-05'00'

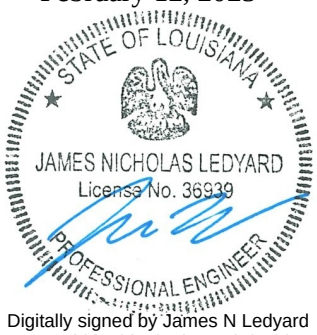
D. Fire Protection Engineer:

1. Brandon Todd Hofstead.
2. Louisiana, License #0048539.
3. Responsible for Divisions 21 and 28 except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

Digitally signed by Brandon Hofstead
Date: 2025.02.13 13:01:51-05'00'

E. Plumbing Engineer:

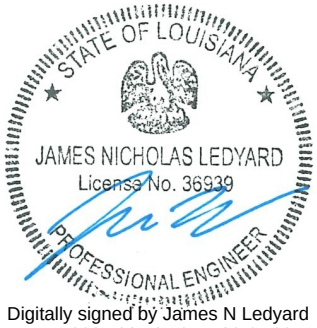
1. James Nicholas Ledyard.
2. Louisiana, PE #36939.
3. Responsible for Division 22 except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.



Digitally signed by James N Ledyard
Date: 2025.02.13 10:54:19-05'00'

F. HVAC Engineer:

1. James Nicholas Ledyard.
2. Louisiana, PE #36939.
3. Responsible for Division 23 except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.



Digitally signed by James N Ledyard
Date: 2025.02.13 10:54:20-05'00'

G. Electrical Engineer:

1. Jermaine Fitzroy Williams.
2. Louisiana, License #44836.
3. Responsible for Divisions 26 and 27 except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

Jermaine F Williams
2025.02.13 12:11:16-05'00'

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
5. Contractor's use of site and premises.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Bunkhouse

1. Project Location: Cameron Prairie National Wildlife Refuge, 1428 Highway 27, Bell City, LA 70630.

B. Owner: Fish and Wildlife Service.

1. Owner's Representative:

C. Architect: Pond & Company, 110 Veterans Boulevard Suite 347, Metairie, LA 70005.

1. Architect's Representative: Scott Smith, P.E., smiths@pondco.com.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineering: Linfield, Hunter & Junius, Inc.

a. Civil Engineering Representative: Casey M. Genovese, P.E., cgenovese@Lhjunius.com.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

B. Per plans, specifications, and other supporting documents, construct a bunkhouse not to exceed 3,502 sq.ft. at Cameron Prairie NWR and other Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

C. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify **Owner** not less than **five (5)** days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain **Owner's** written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products**, alcoholic beverages,** and other controlled substances **on Owner's property** is not permitted.

E. Employee Identification: **Owner will provide** identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of Architectarchitectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Contracting Officer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format:

   a. Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.

2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using **PDF format**.
3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

   a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.

1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Contracting Officer will return without response those RFIs submitted to Contracting Officer by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Owner name.
2. Owner's Project number.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Architect’s Project number.
5. Date.
6. Name of Contractor.
7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
8. RFI subject.
9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
13. Contractor's signature.
14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: **Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Contracting Officer**.

D. Contracting Officer’s Action: Contracting Officer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow **seven** (7) days for Contracting Officer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Contracting Officer after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Contracting Officer's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Contracting Officer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Contracting Officer's time for response will date from time of receipt by Contracting Officer of additional information.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. **Include the following:**

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Contracting Officer's response was received.

F. On receipt of Contracting Officer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Contracting Officer within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.6 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Contracting Officer will not provide Architect's **CAD drawing** digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Contracting Officer, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: **Schedule and conduct** meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preconstruction Conference: **Schedule and conduct** a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Contracting Officer, but no later than **15** days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Contracting Officer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Lines of communications.
f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
g. Procedures for RFIs.
h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
k. Submittal procedures.
l. Preparation of Record Documents.
m. Use of the premises**.**
n. Work restrictions.
o. Working hours.
p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
t. Construction waste management and recycling.
u. Parking availability.
v. Office, work, and storage areas.
w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
x. First aid.
y. Security.
z. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Progress Meetings: **Conduct** progress meetings at **biweekly** intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Contracting Officer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Contracting Officer’s responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Contracting Officer’s responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Contracting Officer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contracting Officer.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.

10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Contracting Officer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Contracting Officer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow **15** days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Contracting Officer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Resubmittal Review: Allow **15** days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Contracting Officer's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.

g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

   a. Project name and submittal number.
   b. Generic description of Sample.
   c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   d. Sample source.
   e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit **one** full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Contracting Officer will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit **three** sets of Samples. Contracting Officer will retain **two** Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least **three** sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations..

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

G. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Contracting Officer.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Contracting Officer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.8 CONTRACTING OFFICER’S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Contracting Officer will review each submittal and indicate corrections or revisions required.

1. PDF Submittals: Contracting Officer will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Contracting Officer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Contracting Officer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Contracting Officer.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Contracting Officer will **discard** submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Contracting Officer without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

Submittals Report

Generated: February 12, 2025

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
000107 - SEALS PAGE																																	
011000 - SUMMARY																																	
013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION								✓																									
013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓					✓		✓		✓	✓		✓				✓			✓	✓	✓			✓
014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS																																	
015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS																																	
017300 - EXECUTION																																	
017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	✓							✓															✓										

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING	✓		✓					✓					✓				✓					✓										
033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	✓							✓					✓				✓			✓		✓										
051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	✓		✓					✓					✓		✓			✓			✓	✓										
055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS	✓		✓					✓		✓			✓		✓																	
055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓					✓		✓			✓														
055313 - BAR GRATINGS	✓		✓					✓				✓			✓																	
057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓					✓		✓			✓		✓												
061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY	✓							✓																								
061600 - SHEATHING	✓		✓					✓					✓					✓				✓										
061715 - ENGINEERED STRUCTURAL WOOD	✓		✓					✓																								

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	✓		✓					✓					✓																				
064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS	✓		✓	✓				✓					✓																				
061533 - WOOD PATIO DECKING	✓			✓				✓																									
072100 - THERMAL INSULATION	✓							✓										✓																
072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION	✓							✓					✓					✓				✓												
072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS	✓		✓					✓										✓																
073011 - SELF-ADHERING ROOD UNDERLAYMENT, HIGH TEMPERATURE	✓							✓																										
074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓					✓					✓				✓	✓											

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
074646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	✓							✓										✓					✓										
076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	✓							✓															✓										
078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	✓							✓					✓															✓						
079200 - JOINT SEALANTS	✓			✓				✓														✓	✓										
081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS	✓		✓	✓				✓																									
083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES	✓							✓																									
085313 - VINYL WINDOWS	✓		✓	✓				✓					✓					✓				✓	✓										
087100 - DOOR HARDWARE								✓										✓															
092900 - GYPSUM BOARD	✓							✓																									
093013 - CERAMIC TILING	✓		✓	✓				✓					✓																				
096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	✓			✓				✓																									

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	✓			✓				✓																									
099114 - EXTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)	✓			✓				✓			✓																						
099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING	✓			✓				✓																									
101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE	✓		✓	✓				✓															✓										
102113.17 - PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS	✓		✓	✓				✓																									
102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	✓			✓				✓															✓										
104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓																									
104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	✓							✓															✓										
107100 - HURRICANE ROLLING SHUTTER																																	

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
122113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓										✓															
123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS	✓		✓	✓				✓																									
211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS																																	
220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	✓							✓							✓							✓											
220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	✓							✓																									
220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	✓		✓					✓							✓																		
220533 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING	✓		✓					✓														✓	✓										

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	✓			✓				✓																									
220593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING													✓																				
220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	✓		✓	✓				✓					✓				✓					✓												
221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	✓							✓				✓										✓												
221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	✓		✓					✓														✓												
221123.21 - INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS	✓							✓				✓	✓									✓												
221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	✓		✓					✓				✓		✓								✓												
221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	✓		✓					✓														✓												

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS	✓							✓																									
223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS	✓		✓					✓				✓	✓								✓	✓	✓										
224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS	✓		✓					✓																									
224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES	✓		✓					✓				✓																					
224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS																																	
224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS	✓							✓																									
230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	✓							✓							✓							✓											
230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	✓		✓					✓							✓																		

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC	✓		✓					✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓							✓											
230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	✓			✓				✓																								
230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC													✓																				
230713 - DUCT INSULATION	✓		✓					✓					✓				✓					✓											
230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION	✓		✓					✓					✓				✓					✓											
232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING	✓		✓					✓							✓							✓	✓										
233113 - METAL DUCTS	✓		✓					✓				✓			✓							✓											
233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES			✓					✓				✓									✓												
233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS	✓		✓					✓				✓										✓											
233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES	✓			✓	✓	✓		✓				✓									✓												

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	✓							✓														✓											
260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	✓		✓					✓														✓											
260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	✓		✓					✓							✓																		
260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	✓							✓																									
260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	✓							✓																									
260533.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	✓		✓	✓	✓			✓																									
260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	✓		✓					✓														✓											

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING	✓							✓																									
260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	✓			✓				✓																									
260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	✓		✓					✓														✓	✓										
262416 - PANELBOARDS	✓		✓					✓														✓	✓										
262726 - WIRING DEVICES	✓		✓	✓				✓														✓	✓										✓
262726.11 - GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES	✓			✓				✓														✓											
262813 - FUSES	✓							✓																									

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS	✓							✓														✓	✓										
270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS			✓																			✓											
270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	✓		✓	✓				✓					✓								✓												
271116 - COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES	✓		✓					✓					✓																				
271313 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLING	✓		✓					✓															✓										✓
271323 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING	✓		✓					✓													✓	✓											✓
271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING	✓		✓	✓				✓					✓								✓	✓											✓

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
271523 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER HORIZONTAL CABLING	✓		✓	✓				✓					✓								✓	✓											✓
283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM																																	
310513.00 - SOILS FOR EARTHWORK																																	
310519.13 - GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK	✓							✓																									
312213 - ROUGH GRADING																																	
312316 - EXCAVATION			✓																			✓											
312316.13 - TRENCHING																																	
312323 - FILL																																	
312500 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS			✓																			✓											

	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																						
Section	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
313116 - TERMITE CONTROL	✓							✓					✓										✓										
316219 - TIMBER PILES	✓		✓					✓					✓									✓											
320516 - AGGREGATES FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS																																	
321313 - CONCRETE PAVING								✓					✓									✓											
321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS																																	
321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS	✓							✓																									
323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES	✓		✓	✓				✓																									
331417 - SITE WATER SERVICE UTILITY LATERALS	✓							✓														✓											
331419 - VALVES AND HYDRANTS FOR WATER UTILITY SERVICE	✓							✓													✓												

Section	Action Submittals											Information Submittals																					
	Product Data	LEED Submittals	Shop Drawings	Samples	Samples for Initial Selection	Samples for Verification	Fabric Samples for Verification	Product	Door Hardware Schedule	Delegated-Design Submittal	Product List	Coordination Drawings	Qualification Statements	Seismic Qualification Certificates	Welding Certificates	Material/Product Certificates	Material Test Reports	Product Test Reports	Research/Evaluation Reports	Preconstruction Test Reports	Source Quality-Control Reports	Field Quality-Control Reports	Warranty	Compatibility Test Reports	Compatibility And Adhesion Test	Design Data	Field Test Reports	Installer Certificates	Manufacturer Certificates	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Oversize Construction Certificate	Wiring diagrams
333100 - SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING	✓							✓													✓	✓										

Closeout Submittals Report

Generated: February 12, 2025

Section	Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Data	Software and Firmware Operational Documentation
000107 - SEALS PAGE			
011000 - SUMMARY			
013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION			
013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES			
014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS			
015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS			
017300 - EXECUTION			
017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES			
032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING			
033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE			
051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING			
055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS			
055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS			
055313 - BAR GRATINGS			
057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS			
061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY			
061600 - SHEATHING			

Section	Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Data	Software and Firmware Operational Documentation
061715 - ENGINEERED STRUCTURAL WOOD			
061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES			
064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS			
061533 - WOOD PATIO DECKING			
072100 - THERMAL INSULATION			
072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION			
072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS			
073011 - SELF-ADHERING ROOD UNDERLAYMENT, HIGH TEMPERATURE			
074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS	✓		
074646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	✓		
076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	✓		
078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING			
079200 - JOINT SEALANTS			
081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS			
083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES			
085313 - VINYL WINDOWS			

Section	Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Data	Software and Firmware Operational Documentation
087100 - DOOR HARDWARE			
092900 - GYPSUM BOARD			
093013 - CERAMIC TILING			
096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES			
096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	✓		
099114 - EXTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)			
099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING			
101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE	✓		
102113.17 - PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS	✓	✓	
102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	✓		
104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS	✓		
104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	✓	✓	
107100 - HURRICANE ROLLING SHUTTER			
122113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS	✓	✓	
123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS			
211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS			

Section	Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Data	Software and Firmware Operational Documentation
220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING			
220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING			
220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT			
220533 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING	✓	✓	
220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT			
220593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING			
220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION			
221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING			
221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	✓	✓	
221123.21 - INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS	✓	✓	
221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING			
221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	✓	✓	
221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS			
223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS	✓	✓	

Section	Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Data	Software and Firmware Operational Documentation
224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS	✓	✓	
224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES	✓	✓	
224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS	✓	✓	
224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS	✓		
230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	✓	✓	
230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT			
230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC	✓	✓	
230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT			
230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC			
230713 - DUCT INSULATION			
230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION			
232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING	✓	✓	
233113 - METAL DUCTS			
233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	✓	✓	
233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS	✓	✓	
233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES			
260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES			

Section	Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Data	Software and Firmware Operational Documentation
260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	✓	✓	
260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS			
260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS			
260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS			
260533.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS			
260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS			
260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING			
260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS			
260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES			
262416 - PANELBOARDS			
262726 - WIRING DEVICES			
262726.11 - GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES			
262813 - FUSES	✓	✓	

Section	Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Data	Software and Firmware Operational Documentation
264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS			
270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS			
270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS			
271116 - COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES			
271313 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLING			
271323 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING	✓		
271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING	✓		✓
271523 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER HORIZONTAL CABLING	✓		✓
283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM			
310513.00 - SOILS FOR EARTHWORK			
310519.13 - GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK			
312213 - ROUGH GRADING			
312316 - EXCAVATION			
312316.13 - TRENCHING			
312323 - FILL			

Section	Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Data	Software and Firmware Operational Documentation
312500 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS			
313116 - TERMITE CONTROL			
316219 - TIMBER PILES			
320516 - AGGREGATES FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS			
321313 - CONCRETE PAVING			
321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS			
321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS			
323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES			
331417 - SITE WATER SERVICE UTILITY LATERALS			
331419 - VALVES AND HYDRANTS FOR WATER UTILITY SERVICE			
333100 - SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING			

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated; all required testing and inspections are the responsibility of the Contractor. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Contracting Officer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.

d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited in accordance with NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Contracting Officer.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.

2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with **ASTM E329**; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

F. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

G. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by contracting Officer.
3. Notify Contracting Officer **seven** days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.

5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Contracting Officer approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow **seven** days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor Responsibilities: All required tests and inspections are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ any entity employed by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

B. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Contracting Officer and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Contracting Officer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

E. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

F. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Contractor will engage a qualified **special inspector** to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Contractor and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Contracting Officer and Owner promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Contracting Officer, with copy to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.

5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Contractor must prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Contracting Officer’s **and authorities' having jurisdiction** reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, Contractor must repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PROJECT: Cameron Prairie National Wildlife Refuge Bunkhouse

LOCATION: 1428 Highway 27, Bell City, LA 70630 (Calcasieu Parish)

PERMIT APPLICANT: _____

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: _____

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: Richard Elliott, AIA

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Denise Skully, P.E.

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: : Jamie Ledyard, P.E.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Jermine Williams, P.E.

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: Denise Skully, P.E.

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted in accordance with Section 1704.3 of the 2018 International Building Code. It includes a *Schedule of Special Inspection Services* applicable to the above-referenced Project as well as the identity of the individuals, agencies, or firms intended to be retained for conducting these inspections. If applicable, it includes *Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance* and/or *Special Inspections for Wind Resistance*.

Are *Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*?	☐ Yes X No
Are *Special Inspections for Wind Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*?	☐ Yes X` No

The Special Inspector(s) shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish interim inspection reports to the Building Official and to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at a frequency agreed upon by the Design Professional and the Building Official prior to the start of work. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to completion of that phase of work. A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting required special inspections and corrections of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at the conclusion of the project.

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

__Weekly __Bi-Weekly __Monthly Other; specify:_____

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Statement of Special Inspections Prepared by:

Preparer's Seal

Denise Skully, P.E.
Type or print name

_____
Signature Date

Building Official's Acceptance:

_____
Signature Date
Permit Number:

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Building Official:
__Monthly __Bi- Monthly __Upon Completion Other; specify:_____

Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements

Seismic Design Category: B

Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance Required (Yes/No): No

Description of seismic force-resisting system subject to special inspection and testing for seismic resistance:
(Where required per IBC Sections 1705.12.1, 1705.12.2, and 1705.12.3) (Special inspections for seismic resistance of structural steel, where required, shall be in accordance with AISC 341)

N/A

Description of designated seismic systems subject to special inspection and testing for seismic resistance:
(Required for architectural, electrical and mechanical systems and their components that require design in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7, have a component importance factor, *Ip*, greater than one and are in Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F.)

None

Description of additional seismic systems and components requiring special inspections:
(Required for systems noted in IBC Section 1705.12.5, 1705.12.6, 1705.12.7, and 1705.12.8.)

None

Description of additional seismic systems and components requiring testing:
(Where required per IBC Section 1705.13)

N/A

Statement of Responsibility:

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

Special Inspections for Wind Resistance

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements

Allowable Stress Design Wind Speed, V_{asd}: 106 m.p.h.

Wind Exposure Category: D

Special Inspection for Wind Resistance Required (Yes/No): No
(Required in wind exposure Category B, where the allowable stress design wind speed, V_{asd}, is 120 miles per hour or greater. Required in wind exposure Category C or D, where the allowable stress design wind speed, V_{asd}, is 110 miles per hour or greater).)

Description of structural wood and cold-formed steel light frame construction main windforce-resisting system subject to special inspections for wind resistance:
(Required for systems noted in IBC Section 1705.11.1 and 1705.11.2).

None

Description of windforce-resisting components subject to special inspections for wind resistance:
(Required for systems and components noted in IBC Section 1705.11.3)

None

Statement of Responsibility:
Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES

PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.1.1 Special Cases (work unusual in nature, including but not limited to alternative materials and systems, unusual design applications, materials and systems with special manufacturer's requirements - add additional rows as needed.)	Submittal review, shop (3) and/or field inspection				
1. Inspection of anchors post-installed in solid grouted masonry: Per research reports including verification of anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, masonry unit, grout, masonry compressive strength, anchor embedment and tightening torque	Field inspection	N	Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source		
2. Aggregate Pier Inspection: The special inspector's responsibilities include, but are not limited to, review of the aggregate pier designer's use of soil parameters as presented in the project soils report, and during construction, verification of aggregate properties, type and number of lifts of aggregate, hole size and depths and top elevations of the pier elements, and applied energy. Additionally, results of qualitative tests on production aggregate pier elements such as modulus load testing, uplift pull-out testing, bottom stabilization tests and dynamic cone penetration tests, shall be reviewed to verify compliance with design specifications.	Field inspection	N	Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source		
1705.2.1 Structural Steel Construction					
1. Fabricator and erector documents (Verify reports and certificates as listed in AISC 360, Section N 3.2 for compliance with construction documents)	Submittal Review	Y	Each submittal	1	
2. Material verification of structural steel	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
3. Structural steel welding:					
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-1)	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Observe or Perform as noted (4)	1	
b. Inspection tasks During Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-2)	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Observe (4)	1	
c. Inspection tasks After Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-3)	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Observe or Perform as noted (4)	1	
d. Nondestructive testing (NDT) of welded joints: *see Commentary*					
1) Complete penetration groove welds 5/16" or greater in *risk category* III or IV	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic testing - 100%	N	Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
2) Complete penetration groove welds 5/16" or greater in *risk category* II	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic testing - 10% of welds minimum	N	Periodic		
3) Welded joints subject to fatigue when required by AISC 360, Appendix 3, Table A-3.1	Shop (3) or field radiographic or Ultrasonic testing	N	Periodic		
4) Fabricator's NDT reports when fabricator performs NDT	Verify reports	N	Each submittal (5)		
4. Structural steel bolting:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Bolting (Observe, or perform tasks for each bolted connection, in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-1)		Y	Observe or Perform as noted (4)	1	
b. Inspection tasks During Bolting (Observe the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-2)		Y	Observe (4)	1	
1) Pre-tensioned and slip-critical joints					
a) Turn-of-nut with matching markings			Periodic		
b) Direct tension indicator			Periodic		
c) Twist-off type tension control bolt		Y	Periodic	1	
d) Turn-of-nut without matching markings			Continuous		
e) Calibrated wrench			Continuous		
2) Snug-tight joints		Y	Periodic	1	
c. Inspection tasks After Bolting (Perform tasks for each bolted connection in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-3)		Y	Perform (4)	1	
5. Visual inspection of exposed cut surfaces of galvanized structural steel main members and exposed corners of the rectangular HSS for cracks subsequent to galvanizing	Shop (3) or field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
6. Embedments (Verify diameter, grade, type, length, embedment. See 1705.3 for anchors)	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
7. Verify member locations, braces, stiffeners, and application of joint details at each connection comply with construction documents	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
1705.2.2 Cold-Formed Steel Deck					
1. Manufacturer documents (Verify reports and certificates as listed in SDI QA/QC, Section 2, Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 for compliance with construction documents)	Submittal Review	N/A	Each submittal		
2. Material verification of steel deck, mechanical fasteners and welding materials	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
3. Cold-formed steel deck placement:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Deck Placement (Perform the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.1)			Perform (4)		
b. Inspection tasks After Deck Placement (Perform the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.2)			Perform (4)		
4. Cold-formed steel deck welding:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Welding (Observe the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.3)			Observe (4)		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
b. Inspection tasks During Welding (Observe the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.4)			Observe (4)		
c. Inspection tasks After Welding (Perform the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.5)			Perform (4)		
5. Cold-formed steel deck mechanical fastening:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Mechanical Fastening (Observe the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.6)			Observe (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Mechanical Fastening (Observe the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.7)			Observe (4)		
c. Inspection tasks After Mechanical Fastening (Perform the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.8)			Perform (4)		
1705.2.3. Open-Web Steel Joists and Joist Girders					
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders.		N/A			
a. End connections - welding or bolted.	per SJI CJ or SJI 100		Periodic		
b.. Bridging - horizontal or diagonal.					
1) Standard bridging.	per SJI CJ or SJI 100		Periodic		
2) Bridging that differs from the specifications listed in SJI CJ or SJI 100.			Periodic		
1705.2.4. Cold-Formed Steel Trusses Spanning 60 feet or Greater					
Verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package	Field inspection	N/A	Periodic		
1705.3 Concrete Construction					
1. Inspection and placement verification of reinforcing steel and prestressing tendons.	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
2. Reinforcing bar welding:		N/A			
a. Verification of weldability of bars other than ASTM A706.			Periodic		
b. Inspection of single-pass fillet welds 5/16 or less in size.			Periodic		
c. Inspection of all other welds.			Continuous		
3. Inspection of anchors cast in concrete.	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
4. Inspection of anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members per research reports, or, if no specific requirements are provided, requirements shall be provided by the registered design professional and approved by the building official, including verification of anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, concrete minimum thickness, anchor embedment and tightening torque	Field inspection	Y	Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source	1	
a. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontal or upward-inclined orientation that resist sustained tension loads.		Y	Continuous	1	
b. Mechanical and adhesive anchors note defined in 4a.		Y	Periodic	1	
5. Verify use of approved design mix	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
6. Prior to placement, fresh concrete sampling, perform slump and air content tests and determine temperature of concrete and perform any other tests as specified in construction documents.	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
7. Inspection of concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
9. Inspection of prestressed concrete:	Shop (3) and field inspection	N/A			
a. Application of prestressing force			Continuous		
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons			Continuous		
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members		N/A	Periodic		
11. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs	Review field testing and laboratory reports	N/A	Periodic		
12. Inspection of formwork for shape, lines, location and dimensions	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
13. Concrete strength testing and verification of compliance with construction documents	Field testing and review of laboratory reports	Y	Periodic	1	
1705.4 Masonry Construction					
MINIMUM VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS					
(A) Level 1, 2 and 3 Quality Assurance:					
1. Prior to construction, verification of compliance of submittals	Submittal Review	N/A	Prior to Construction		
(B) Level 2 & 3 Quality Assurance:					
1. Prior to construction verification of f'm and f'_{AAC} except where specifically required by the code	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method		Prior to Construction		
2. During construction, verification of Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) when self-consolidating grout is delivered to project site.	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method		Periodic		
(C) Level 3 Quality Assurance:					
1. During construction, verification of f'm and f'_{AAC} for every 5,000 SF	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method		Periodic		
2. During construction, verification of proportions of materials as delivered to the project site for premixed or preblended mortar, prestressing grout, and grout other than self-consolidating grout.	Field inspection		Periodic		
MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS					
(D) Levels 2 and 3 Quality Assurance:					
1. As masonry construction begins, verify that the following are in					
a. Proportions of the site-prepared mortar	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection		Periodic		
c. Grade, type, and size of reinforcement, anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES

PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
d. Prestressing technique	Field Inspection		Periodic		
e. Properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry (b) Required for the first 5,000 square feet (c) Required after the first 5,000 square feet	Field Inspection		Level 2 - Continuous[(b)] Level 2 - Periodic[(c)]		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
f. Sample panel construction	Field Inspection		Level 2 - Periodic		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
2. Prior to grouting, verify that the following are in compliance:					
a. Grout space	Field Inspection		Level 2 - Periodic		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
b. Placement of prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection		Periodic		
c. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	Field inspection		Level 2 - Periodic		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
d. Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestresssing grout for bonded tendons	Field Inspection		Periodic		
3. Verify compliance of the following during construction:					
a. Materials and procedures with the approved submittals	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. Placement of masonry units and mortar joint construction	Field Inspection		Periodic		
c. Size and location of structural members	Field inspection		Periodic		
d. Type, size, location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	Field inspection		Level 2 - Periodic		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
e. Welding of reinforcement	Field inspection		Continuous		
f. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F)	Field inspection		Periodic		
g. Application and measurement of prestressing force	Field testing		Continuous		
h. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons is in compliance	Field inspection		Continuous		
i. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints (b) Required for the first 5,000 square feet (c) Required after the first 5,000 square feet	Field inspection		Level 2 - Continuous[(b)] Level 2 - Periodic[(c)]		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
4. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	Field inspection		Level 2 - Periodic		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
1705.5 Wood Construction					
1. For prefabricated wood structural elements, inspection of the fabrication process and assemblies in accordance with Section 1704.2.5.	In-plant review (3)	Y	Periodic	1	
2. For high-load diaphragms, verify grade and thickness of structural panel sheathing agree with approved building plans.	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. For high-load diaphragms, verify nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges, nail or staple diameter and length, number of fastener lines, and that spacing between fasteners in each line and at edge margins agree with approved building plans	Field inspection	N	Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
4. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses:		Y		1	
a. Verification that permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing has been installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package when the truss height is greater than or equal to 60".	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
b. For trusses spanning 60 feet or greater: verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package	Field inspection	N/A	Periodic		
1705.6 Soils					
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
4. Verify use of proper materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of controlled fill	Field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
5. Prior to placement of controlled fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
1705.7 Driven Deep Foundations					
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	Field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests, as required	Field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
3. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
4. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	Field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
5. For steel elements, perform additional inspections per Section 1705.2	See Section 1705.2	N	See Section 1705.2		
6. For concrete elements and concrete-filled elements, perform tests and additional inspections per Section 1705.3	See Section 1705.3	N	See Section 1705.3		
7. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge	Field inspection	Y	In accordance with construction documents	1	

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
1705.8 Cast-in-Place Deep Foundations					
1.Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection	N/A	Continuous		
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	Field inspection		Continuous		
3. For concrete elements, perform tests and additional inspections in accordance with Section 1705.3	See Section 1705.3		See Section 1705.3		
1705.9 Helical Pile Foundations					
Verify installation equipment, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other installation data as required by construction documents.	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
1705.10 Fabricated items					
1. List of fabricated items requiring special inspection during fabrication:	Shop inspection		As noted in each applicable shop activity		
None are needed if Fab. Shop is approved per Chap.17 of IBC. See Secto. 1704.2.5.1 in IBC.		N			
2. List of fabricated items to be fabricated on the premises of a fabricator approved to perform such work without special inspection (including name of approved agency providing periodic auditing):		N			
1705.11.1 Structural Wood Special Inspections For Wind Resistance					
1. Inspection of field gluing operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
2. Inspection of nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system, including wood shear walls, wood diaphragms, drag struts, braces and hold-downs.	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.2 Cold-formed Steel Special Inspections For Wind Resistance					
1.Inspection during welding operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N/A	Periodic		
2. Inspection of screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system, including shear walls, braces, diaphragms, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11.3 Wind-resisting Components					
1. Roof covering, roof deck and roof framing connections.	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Exterior wall covering and wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms.	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.12.1 Structural Steel Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Seismic force-resisting systems in SDC B, C, D, E, or F.	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	In accordance with AISC 341		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
2. Structural steel elements in SDC B, C, D, E, or F other than those in Item 1. including struts, collectors, chords and foundation elements.	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	In accordance with AISC 341		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
1705.12.2 Structural Wood Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Field gluing operations of elements of the seismic-force resisting system for SDC C, D, E or F.	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
2. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system including wood shear walls, wood diaphragms, drag struts, shear panels and hold-downs for SDC C, D, E or F.	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.12.3 Cold-formed Steel Light-Frame Construction Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. During welding operations of elements of the seismic-force-resisting system for SDC C, D, E or F.	Shop (3) and field inspection	N/A	Periodic		
2. Screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system including shear walls, braces, diaphragms, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs for SDC C, D, E or F.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.12.4 Designated Seismic Systems Verification Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
For SDC C, D, E or F, inspect and verify that that the component label, anchorage or mounting conforms to the certificate of compliance in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 13.2.2.	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.12.5 Architectural Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. For SDC D, E or F, inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior or exterior veneer more than 30 feet above grade or walking surface and weighing more than 5 psf.	Field inspection	N/A	Periodic		
2. For SDC D, E or F, inspection during the erection and fastening of interior nonbearing walls more than 30 feet above grade or walking surface and weighing more than 15 psf.	Field inspection	N/A	Periodic		
3. For SDC D, E or F, inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior nonbearing walls more than 30 feet above grade or walking surface.		N/A			
4. For SDC D, E or F, inspection during anchorage of access floors	Field inspection	N/A	Periodic		
1705.12.6 Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems in SDC C, D, E or F	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Inspection during the anchorage of other electrical equipment in SDC E or F	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. Inspection during installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials, and their associated mechanical units in SDC C, D, E or F	Field inspection	N	Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
4. Inspection during the installation and anchorage of HVAC ductwork designed to contain hazardous materials in SDC C, D, E or F	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
5. Inspection during the installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems in SDC C, D, E or F where nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less is required by the approved construction documents	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
6. Inspection during installation of mechanical and electrical equipment, including duct work, piping systems and their structural supports, where automatic fire sprinkler systems are installed in structures assigned to SDC C, D, E, or F to verify one of the following unless flexible sprinkler hose fittings are used:		N			
a. ASCE/SEI 7, Section 13.2.3 minimum required clearances have been provided.	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
b. A three inch or greater nominal clearance has been provided between fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs and: structural members not used collectively or independently to support the sprinklers; equipment attached to the building structure; and other systems' piping.	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.12.7 Storage Racks Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
Inspection during the anchorage of storage racks 8 feet or greater in height in structures assigned to SDC D, E or F.	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.12.8 Seismic Isolation Systems					
Inspection during the fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices used as part of the seismic isolation system in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Shop and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.12.9 Cold-formed Steel Special Bolted Moment Frames					
Inspection of installation of cold-formed steel special bolted moment frames in the seismic force-resisting systems in structures assigned to SDC D, E or F.	Field inspection	N/A	Periodic		
1705.13.1 Structural Steel Testing for Seismic Resistance					
1. Nondestructive testing of structural steel in the seismic force-resisting systems in accordance with AISC 341 in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Field test	N	Periodic		
2. Nondestructive testing of structural steel elements in the seismic force-resisting systems not covered in 1 above including struts, collectors, chords and foundation elements in accordance with AISC 341 in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Field test	N	Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES

PROJECT

MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.13.2 Seismic Certification of Nonstructural Components					
Review certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Certificate of compliance review	N	Each submittal		
1705.13.3 Seismic Certification of Designated Seismic Systems					
Review certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components in structures assigned to SDC C, D, E or F	Certificate of compliance review	N	Each submittal		
1705.13.4 Seismic Isolation Systems					
Test seismic isolation system in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 17.8 in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Prototype testing	N	Per ASCE 7		
1705.14 Sprayed Fire-resistant Materials					
1. Verify surface condition preparation of structural members	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Verify minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistant materials applied to structural members	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. Verify density of the sprayed fire-resistant material complies with approved fire-resistant design	Field inspection and testing	N	Per IBC Section 1705.14.5		
4. Verify the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the cured sprayed fire-resistant material	Field inspection and testing	N	Per IBC Section 1705.14.6		
5. Condition of finished application	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.15 Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings					
Inspect and test mastic and intumescent fire-resistant coatings applied to structural elements and decks per AWCI 12-B	Field inspection and testing	N	Periodic		
1705.16 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)					
Inspection of water-resistive barrier over sheathing substrate	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.17 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints					
1. Inspect penetration firestop systems	Field testing	Y	Per ASTM E2174	1	
2. Inspect fire-resistant joint systems	Field testing	Y	Per ASTM E2393	1	
1705.18 Smoke Control Systems					
1. Leakage testing and recording of device locations prior to concealment	Field testing	N	Periodic		
2. Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion, pressure difference testing, flow measurements, and detection and control verification	Field testing	N	Periodic		

*** INSPECTION AGENTS**

	FIRM	ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NO.
1.	TBD		
2.			
3.			
4.			

Notes: 1. The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Contractor or the Contractor's Agent. The qualifications of the Special Inspector(s) and/or testing agencies may be subject to the approval of the Building Official and/or the Design Professional.

2. The list of Special Inspectors may be submitted as a separate document, if noted so above.

3. Shop Inspections of fabricated items are not required where the fabricator is approved in accordance with IBC Section 1704.2.5.1 and listed in activity 1709.2.

4. Observe: Observe on a random basis, operations need not be delayed pending these inspections. Perform: These tasks shall be performed for each welded joint, bolted connection, or steel element.

5. NDT of welds completed in an approved fabricator's shop may be performed by that fabricator when approved by the AHJ. Refer to AISC 360, N6.

Are *Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*? **No**

Are *Special Inspections for Wind Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*? **No**

DATE: Februrary 12, 2025

FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PROJECT: **Cameron Prairie National Wildlife Refuge Bunkhouse**

LOCATION: **1428 Highway 27, Bell City, LA 70630 (Calcasieu Parish)**

PERMIT APPLICANT: _____

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: _____

_____

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: **Richard Elliott, AIA**

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: **Denise Skully, P.E.**

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: **Jamie Ledyard, P.E.**

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: **Jermaine Williams, P.E.**

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: **Denise Skully, P.E.**

To the best of my information, knowledge, and belief, which are based upon observations or diligent supervision of our inspection services for the above-referenced Project, I hereby state that the special inspections or testing required for this Project, and designated for this Agent in the *Schedule of Special Inspection Services*, have been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report and numbered ___ to ___ form a basis for, and are to be considered an integral part of this final report. The following discrepancies that were outstanding since the last interim report dated _____ have been corrected:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(Attach 8 ½"x11" continuation sheet(s) if required to complete the description of corrections)

Prepared By:

_____
Special Inspection Agent/Firm

_____
Type or print name

_____
Signature Date

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities to be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Owner, Contracting Officer, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use **without metering**. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these

operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Contracting Officer, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of **10** individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

B. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of

authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service **overhead** unless otherwise indicated.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas **within construction limits indicated** on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: **Use designated areas of Owner's existing** parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Storage and Staging: **Use designated areas of Project site** for storage and staging needs.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.

2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, in accordance with **requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent**.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

G. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.

6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering.
3. Installation.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination and limits on use of Project site.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by **land surveyor** certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to **local utility** that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Contracting Officer in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Contracting Officer promptly.

B. Engage a **land surveyor** experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Contracting Officer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Contracting Officer.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Contracting Officer. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Contracting Officer before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches** in occupied spaces and **90 inches** in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. **Concrete:** Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, in accordance with regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces in accordance with written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in **Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."**

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final Completion procedures.
3. List of incomplete items.
4. Submittal of Project warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner Project Manager. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings as requested by Owner.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of **10**days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Owner Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Owner, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with contract payment procedures and requirements.

2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Owner's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Owner. Certified copy of the list will state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Owner Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, and listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect **and Owner Project Manager**.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Owner for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit **on digital media acceptable to Owner, sent via email** or other method as designated by Owner.

D. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty in the relevant operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
d. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
e. Vacuum and mop concrete.
f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions if visible soil or stains remain.
g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment**,** and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

j. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
l. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils **if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection**.
m. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
n. Clean strainers.
o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by "Correction of the Work" Article in Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1. Review the following:

a. Special Inspection and Testing and Inspecting Agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Zinc repair material.
3. Bar supports.
4. Mechanical splice couplers.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For Testing and Inspection Agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified Testing Agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:

2. Mechanical splice couplers.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent Agency, acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 deformed.
.

B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. (The use of the “Pull-Up” method, where the Contractor uses a “hooked tool” to attempt to raise the bars/welded wire fabric to the correct location is PROHIBITED.)

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.

C. Mechanical Splice Couplers: ACI 318 Type 1 same material of reinforcing bar being spliced; mechanical-lap type.

D. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.

1. Finish: Plain

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.

2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by the Contracting Officer’s Representative.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage a Special Inspector and qualified Testing and Inspecting Agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified Testing and Inspecting Agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, other pozzolans; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's Superintendent.
b. Independent Testing Agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix Concrete Manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.

2. Review the following:

a. Special Inspection and Testing and Inspecting Agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

c. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
d. Concrete finishes and finishing.
e. Curing procedures.
f. Forms and form-removal limitations.
g. Concrete repair procedures.
h. Concrete protection.
i. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
j. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Blended hydraulic cement.
4. Aggregates.
5. Admixtures:

    a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
6. Curing materials.
7. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site, if permitted, on delivery ticket.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Curing process.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer.
3. Testing Agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by Manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.
6. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified Testing Agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Blended hydraulic cement.
4. Aggregates.
5. Admixtures:

D. Research Reports:

1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.

E. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a Supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician with experience installing and finishing concrete.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Qualifications: A Firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and one that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A Testing Agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing Agency Laboratory Supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Field Quality Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent Agency, acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: The Contractor shall engage a qualified Testing Agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:

a. Admixture dosage rates.
b. Slump.
c. Air content.
d. Seven-day compressive strength.
e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 306.1 and as follows.

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.

4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F (1.7 deg C), other than reinforcing steel.
5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M), and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C).
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same Manufacturer's Plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single Manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, Type II, or Type III gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IP, portland-pozzolan or Type IL, portland-limestone cement.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:

a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by Manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
7. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

8. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:

a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 85 deg F (29 deg C): Any color.
c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.

D. Curing Paper: Eight-feet- wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

E. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, nonload bearing for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.5 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of Underlayment Manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by Underlayment Manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psiat 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1. Use a qualified Testing Agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: Maximum 20 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete**,** and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Class A Normal-weight concrete used for footings and pedestals.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) F0, S0, W1, and C0.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: as indicated.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch or 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
5. Air Content: as indicated.

6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.

B. Class B Normal-weight concrete used for foundation walls.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) F1, S0, W1, and C1.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: as indicated.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch or 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch, before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
5. Air Content:

    a. Exposure Class F1: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inchnominal maximum aggregate siz

6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94Mand furnish batch ticket information.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. If water is added on site, the Testing Agency shall confirm that the amount of water added on site, does not exceed the amount that was withheld at the “On-Site Batch Plant”. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to Testing Agency, including the following:

1. Daily access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3.4 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Contracting Officer Representative
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    .
3. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
5. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect and repair defective areas.
2. Make certain that all reinforcement is supported as needed to provide minimum specified clearances.

B. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Testing and Inspection Agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Contracting Officer Representative in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket. The amount that is indicated on the concrete delivery ticket is the amount of water that was withheld at the Batch Plant.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M), but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket. The amount that is indicated on the concrete delivery ticket is the amount of water that was withheld at the Batch Plant.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.

a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
c. Tie holes do not require patching.
d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 (ACI 117M) Class D.
e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view

2. Scrubbed Finish: After concrete has achieved a compressive strength from 1000 to 1500 psi, apply scrubbed finish.

a. Wet concrete surfaces thoroughly and scrub with stiff fiber or wire brushes, using water freely, until top mortar surface is removed and aggregate is uniformly exposed.
b. Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water.

c. Maintain continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work.
d. Remove only enough concrete mortar from surfaces to match design reference sample

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base, unless otherwise on Construction Documents
5. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1,) before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
3. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:

    a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
    e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.

        1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
        2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.

    a. Areas to Receive Curing Compound:

        1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.
        2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
        3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
        4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by Curing Compound Manufacturer unless Manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Contracting Officer Representative
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Contracting Officer Representative's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.

    a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
    b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
    c. Clean, dampen with water and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
    d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
    e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.

    a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
    b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Contracting Officer Representative

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.

    a. Correct low and high areas.
    b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.

a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.

a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.

a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Contracting Officer Representative's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Contracting Officer Representative's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: The Contractor will engage a Special Inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Testing Agency: The Contractor will engage a qualified Testing and Inspecting Agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. The Testing Agency shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. The Testing Agency shall immediately report to Contracting Officer Representative Contractor, and Concrete Manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. The Testing Agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to the Government, Contracting Officer Representative Contractor, and Concrete Manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

1) Project name.
2) Name of Testing Agency.
3) Names and certification numbers of Field and Laboratory Technicians performing inspections and testing.
4) Name of Concrete Manufacturer.
5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
6) Date and time of concrete placement.
7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
8) Date and time sample was obtained.
9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
12) Field test results.
13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to Testing Agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

D. Inspections:
1. Verification of use of required design mixture.
2. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
3. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
4. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5,000 square feet but less than 100 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 100 cu. yd or fraction thereof.

a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;

a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

    a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.

    b. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting. Cure sample on job site under the same conditions as the concrete that the sample represents.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:

    a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of four 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

    a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Contracting Officer Representative but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and Inspecting Agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Contracting Officer Representative.
    b. Testing and Inspecting Agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Contracting Officer Representative

        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), section 1.6.6.3.

11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements. *(The Testing Agency shall invoice these re-tests separately to the Contractor.)*

12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
4. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
2. Section 099114 "Exterior Painting"**.**

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in

B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating Manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Anchor rods.

4. Threaded rods.
5. Shop primer.
6. Galvanized-steel primer.
7. Galvanized repair paint.
8. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
5. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.
6. Identify members not to be shop primed.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode Manufacturer and trade name, for demand-critical welds.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation. (Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.)

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer Fabricator, Professional Engineer and Testing Agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.

D. Survey of existing conditions.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified Fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE

C. Shop-Painting Applicator Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P3 or to SSPC-QP 3.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with Manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided the Contractor's Testing and Inspecting Agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with Manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 341.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Option 3 and 3A: Design connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 by Fabricator's qualified Professional Engineer. Member reinforcement at connections is indicated on Drawings. (Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.)
   a. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

C. Construction: Braced frame

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M**,** Grade 50

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard
2. Finish: Galvanized

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36

1. Configuration: Straight
2. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon stee.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.

4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M

1. Nuts: ASTM A63 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM A36/A36Mcarbon steel.
3. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C

2.5 FORGED-STEEL STRUCTURAL HARDWARE

A. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1035.

2.6 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"
2. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
3. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#134.
1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.7 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Non-metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.

F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.9 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1Mfor tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.10 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.11 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
1. Surfaces to be field welded.
2. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
3. Galvanized surfaces

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 3.

C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The Contractor will engage a qualified Testing Agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Allow Testing Agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at Testing Agency's option:
   a. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.

4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with Manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting**.**

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1Mfor tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs back gouge, and grind steel smooth.

3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

    a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: The Contractor will engage a Special Inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
2. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: The Contractor will engage a qualified Testing Agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

    a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at Testing Agency's option:
        1) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction.
4. Slotted channel framing.
5. Metal ladders.
6. Metal bollards.
7. Downspout guards.
8. Metal downspout boots.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, door frames, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with Paint and Coating Manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Fasteners.

2. Shop primers.
3. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
4. Slotted channel framing.
5. Manufactured metal ladders.
6. Metal bollards.
7. Downspout guards.
8. Metal downspout boots.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction.
4. Metal ladders.
5. Metal bollards.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation. The Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Professional Engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that Engineer is licensed in the Jurisdiction in which Project is located.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Contractor will engage a qualified Professional Engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders. Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.

B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Alternating Tread Device Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Comply with applicable railing loadings in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: As indicated
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.108-inchnominal thickness.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

D. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent Testing Agency.

E. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.

F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

H. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by Manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch baseplates with four 5/8-inch anchor bolts and 1/4-inch top plates.

D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inchsteel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.

5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.

6. Source Limitations: Obtain nonslip surfaces from single source from single Manufacturer.

7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c**.** with welded or bolted steel brackets.
8. Galvanize exterior ladders, including brackets.

2.8 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from steel shapes, as indicated.

B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel or stainless steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch-thick, stee welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard.

C. Prime steel bollards with zinc-rich primer**.**

2.9 DOWNSPOUT GUARDS

A. Fabricate downspou**t** guards from 3/8-inch- thick by 12-inch- wide, \steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch anchor bolts.

B. Galvanize steel downspout guards.

2.10 METAL DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain downspout boots from single source from single Manufacturer.

B. Provide downspout boots made from cast aluminum in heights indicated with inlets of size and shape to suit downspouts. Provide units with flanges and holes for countersunk anchor bolts.

1. Outlet: At 35 degrees from horizontal, to discharge onto splash block or pavement

2.11 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.12 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting"

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
4. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.14 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, , wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including Manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings..

B. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installation of Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

    a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Steel railings.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with Paint and Coating Manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

   1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
   2. Fasteners.
   3. Post-installed anchors.
   4. Handrail brackets.
   5. Shop primer.
   6. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
   7. Non-shrink, non-metallic grout.
   8. Metal finishes.
   9. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

   1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters, including finish.
   2. Fittings and brackets.
   3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.

      a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation. (Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.)

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Delegated Design Professional Engineer and Testing Agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From Manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified Testing Agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

E. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified Testing Agency acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction. (Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.)

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

    a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single Manufacturer.

B. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M, Type 5.

C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
3. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
3. Provide Phillips tamper-resistant square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: center of handrail 3-1/8 inches from face of railing

B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."

F. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

G. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

H. Non-shrink, Non-metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by Manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

I. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, non-shrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage**,** but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.

1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded or nonwelded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint

I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using Manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

J. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection, using an epoxy structural adhesive, if this is Manufacturer's standard splicing method.

K. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
3. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.

L. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

M. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

Q. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from stainless steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height.

1. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
2. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

R. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner and as follows.

1. Comply with SSPC-SP 16.

D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below**:**

1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
2. Railings Indicated To Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
3. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3.

F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting"
2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.

G. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."

1. Color: As selected by the Contracting Officer’s Representative from the Manufacturer's full range.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Mill Finish: AA-M12, nonspecular as fabricated.

C. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41

D. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44

1. Color: As selected by the Contracting Officer’s Representative from full range of industry colors and color densities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 SUPPORT OF POSTS

A. Support posts as follows:

1. So steel railings can be removable, place posts in sleeves that are welded to supports. Place an end plate in the bottom of the sleeve with a ¼” diameter drain hole in the end plate.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends, using nonwelded connections.

B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
   1. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
   2. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements, using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
   3. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

   1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

      a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

   2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by Railing Manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 055313 - BAR GRATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal bar gratings.
2. Grating frames and supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for structural-steel framing system components.
2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for metal pipe and tube handrails and railings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Clips and anchorage devices for gratings.
2. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, and attachment details.
2. Signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation. Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For gratings, including Manufacturers' published load tables

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts.

B. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with gratings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Gratings to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Walkways and Elevated Platforms Other Than Exits: Uniform load of 60 lbf/sq. ft.
   2. Limit deflection to L/360or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

B. Seismic Performance: Gratings to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7

   1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. Metal Bar Grating Standards: Comply with NAAMM MBG 531

B. Welded Steel Grating
   1. Grating Mark: As indicated.
   2. Traffic Surface: Plain
   3. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanized with a coating weight of not less than 1.8 oz./sq. ft. of coated surface.

2.3 GRATING FRAMES AND SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate from metal shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive gratings. Miter and weld connections for perimeter angle frames. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.

   1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from same basic metal as gratings.
   2. Equip units indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry with integrally welded anchors. Unless otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long.

B. Galvanize steel frames and supports in the following locations:

   1. Exterior.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563, and, where indicated, flat washers.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563, and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.6 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Bars for Bar Gratings: ASTM A36/A36M or steel strip, ASTM A1011/A1011M or ASTM A1018/A1018M.

C. Wire Rod for Bar Grating Crossbars: ASTM A510/A510M.

D. Uncoated Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, structural steel, Grade 30.

E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, structural quality, Grade 33, with G90 coating.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate grating sections in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch material cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated, but not less than that needed to support indicated loads.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

E. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space the anchoring devices to secure gratings, frames, and supports rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Fabricate toeplates to fit grating units and weld to units in shop unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fabricate toeplates for attaching in the field.
3. Toeplate Height: 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

G. Removable Grating Sections: Fabricate with banding bars attached by welding to entire perimeter of each section. Include anchors and fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by Manufacturer for attaching to supports.

1. Provide no fewer than four weld lugs for each heavy-duty grating section, with each lug shop welded to two bearing bars.
2. Provide no fewer than four saddle clips for each grating section containing rectangular bearing bars 3/16 inch or less in thickness and spaced 15/16 inch or more o.c., with each clip designed and fabricated to fit over two bearing bars.
3. Provide no fewer than four weld lugs for each grating section containing rectangular bearing bars 3/16 inch or less in thickness and spaced less than 15/16 inch o.c., with each lug shop welded to three or more bearing bars. Interrupt intermediate bearing bars as necessary for fasteners securing grating to supports.
4. Furnish threaded bolts with nuts and washers for securing grating to supports.
5. Furnish self-drilling fasteners with washers for securing grating to supports.
6. Furnish galvanized malleable-iron flange clamp with galvanized bolt for securing grating to supports. Furnish as a system designed to be installed from above grating by one person.

H. Fabricate cutouts in grating sections for penetrations indicated. Arrange cutouts to permit grating removal without disturbing items penetrating gratings.

1. Edge-band openings in grating that interrupt four or more bearing bars with bars of same size and material as bearing bars.

I. Do not notch bearing bars at supports to maintain elevation.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Finish gratings, frames, and supports after assembly.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing gratings to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Attach toeplates to gratings by welding at locations indicated.

F. Field Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

G. Corrosion Protection: With a heavy coat of bituminous paint, coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. Install gratings to comply with recommendations of referenced metal bar grating standards that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.

B. Attach removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by Grating Manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.

C. Attach nonremovable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Repair Painting:

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on prime-painted gratings immediately after installation, and apply repair paint with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting".

B. Repair of Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055313

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum decorative railings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.
2. Section 067300 “Composite Decking”

1.2 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of decorative metal railings assembled from standard components.
2. Expanded metal infill panels.
3. Fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Handrail brackets.
6. .
7. Shop primer.
8. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
9. Bituminous paint.
10. Anchoring cement.
11. Metal finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters
2. Fittings, end caps, and brackets.
3. Welded connections.
4. Brazed connections.
5. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and guard infill. Sample need not be full height.

    a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

E. Delegated Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Licensed within the State of Louisiana.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

E. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Preconstruction test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for each form and finish of railing, consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches (600 mm) in length.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

   a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
   b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
   c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

   a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
   b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior railings by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM DECORATIVE RAILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. TimberTech (Basis of Design)
2. AZEK Building Products, Incorporated.
3. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.
4. Trex Commercial Products, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum decorative railing components from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with strength and durability properties for each aluminum form required not less than that of alloy and temper designated below.

D. Extruded Bars and Shapes, Including Extruded Tube: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5/T52.

E. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tube: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063-T6.

1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe unless otherwise indicated.

F. Drawn Seamless Tube: ASTM B210/B210M, Alloy 6063-T832.

G. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 5005-H32, Alloy 6061-T6.

H. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B247 (ASTM B247M), Alloy 6061-T6.

I. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials:

1. Aluminum Railing Components: Type 316 stainless steel fasteners.
2. Stainless Steel Railing Components: Type 316 stainless steel fasteners.
3. Dissimilar Metal Railing Components: Type 316 stainless steel fasteners.
4. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or exposed fasteners are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.

1. Provide square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, in accordance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.
1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 (A4) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: Cast-aluminum, Cast stainless steel, center of handrail 3-1/8 inches (79.4 mm) from face of railing and or wall.

1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.

B. Wood Rails:

1. PVC top drink rails secured to exposed metal subrail.

a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard to match decking.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage**, but not less than that required to support structural loads**.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.

1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded or mechanical connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint.

I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

J. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings.

1. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
2. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

K. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.

L. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

M. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, handrail brackets, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other Work unless otherwise indicated.

P. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from stainless steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height.

1. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
2. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF): Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.

1. Color and Gloss As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.

4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3 m).

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with setscrews.
1.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends, using nonwelded connections.

B. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 2.25 inches clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt orpredrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057300

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.
2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
3. Fire-retardant-treated lumber.
4. Dimension lumber framing.
5. Miscellaneous lumber.
6. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.
3. Section 313116 "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood framing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

D. Lumber Grading Agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from Chemical Treatment Manufacturer and certification by Treating Plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from Chemical Treatment Manufacturer and certification by Treating Plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent Testing Agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent Testing Agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no Grading Agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any Rules-writing Agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an Agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of Grading Agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by Grading Agency.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.

4. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content:

1. Boards: 19 percent.
2. Dimension Lumber 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1, Use categories as follows:

1. UC2: Interior construction not in contact with ground but may be subject to moisture. Include the following items:

   a. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
   b. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
   c. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
   d. Wood millwork.
   e. Wood flooring.

2. UC3A (Commodity Specification A): Coated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground but exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting. Include the following items:
   a. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
   b. Wood siding and trim.

3. UC3A (All Other Commodity Specifications): Coated products excluding sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground, exposed to all weather cycles but protected from liquid water. Include the following items:

   a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
   b. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
   c. Wood sheathing.

4. UC3B (Commodity Specification A): Uncoated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground, exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting but with sufficient air circulation for wood to dry. Excludes sawn products not in contact with ground but with ground contact-type hazards. Include the following items**:**
   a. Wood decking, railings, and joists and beams for decks that are not critical to the performance and safety of the entire system/construction and that are in locations easily accessible for maintenance, repair, or replacement.

5. UC4A (Commodity Specification A): Non-critical sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles including continuous or prolonged wetting, and sawn

products not in contact with ground but with ground contact-type hazards or that are critical or hard to replace. Include the following items:

a. Wood framing members that are less than 6 inches above the ground.
b. Joists and beams when they are difficult to maintain, repair, or replace and are critical to the performance and safety of the entire system/construction.
c.

6. UC4C (All Other Commodity Specifications): Critical structural products excluding sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles including severe environments and extreme decay potential. Include the following item**:**

a. Wood foundation piling.

7. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates**.**
8. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
9. After treatment, redry dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an Inspection Agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by Inspection Agency.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated**.**

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified Testing Agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to

accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified Testing Agency and other information required by Authorities having Jurisdiction.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by Testing Agency.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following**:**
1. Concealed blocking.
2. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
3. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
4. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: All interior partitions not indicated to be load bearing.
2. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.

B. Load-Bearing Partitions by Grade: No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
2. Species:

a. Hem-fir (North); NLGA.
b. Southern Pine; SPIB.
c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Southern pine; SPIB.
c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
d. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.

D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Grade: No. 2grade.

1. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Southern pine; SPIB.
c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

E. Exposed Framing: Hand-select material indicated to receive a stained or natural finish for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

1. Species and Grade:

a. As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.

C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of **the**following species and grades:

1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling) grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Mixed Southern Pine or Southern Pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.

3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. .

D. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:

1. Mixed Southern Pine or Southern Pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

.

E. Roofing Nailers: Structural- or No. 2-grade lumber or better; kiln-dried Douglas fir, southern pine, or wood having similar decay-resistant properties.

F. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged fire-retardant treated**,** in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Post Bases: Unless noted otherwise, use adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch- minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.

B. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.

1. Width: 1-1/4 inches.
2. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
3. Length: As indicated.

C. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches wide by 0.062 inch thick. Tie fits over top of rafter or truss and fastens to both sides of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.

D. Floor-to-Floor Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying upper floor wall studs to band joists and lower floor studs, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick by 36 inches long.

E. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.

1. Bolt Diameter7/8 inch.
2. Width: 3-3/16 inches
3. Body Thickness: 0.138 inch.
4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: 0.239 inch.

F. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

a. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of Testing Agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

J. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

A. Install where indicated and where required forattaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring horizontallyat 24 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitionsFasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal-size wood studs spaced 12 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs**,** except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.

C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.

1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood Attach floor joists as follows:

1. Where supported on wood members, byusing metal framing anchors.
2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.

B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.

C. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches from top or bottom.

D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.

E. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.

F. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.

G. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.

1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.

H. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.

1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal-size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.

1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.

B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates anduse metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.

1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.

C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal- size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.

D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior Shear Wall sheathing.
2. Composite nail base insulated roof and sheathing.
3. Subflooring.
4. Sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072726 “Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barrier” for water resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.
3. Section 074113.16 “Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels”
4. Section 074646 “Fiber Cement Siding”
5. Section 092900 “Gypsum Board”

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing requirements and installation, special details, transitions, mockups, air-leakage testing, protection, and work scheduling that covers air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Interior Shear Wall sheathing.
2. Composite nail base insulated roof and wall sheathing.
3. Subflooring.
4. Sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment materials.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from Chemical Treatment Manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from Chemical Treatment Manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent Testing Agency in accordance with ASTM D5516.
4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include Manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Testing and Inspecting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat Gypsum Sheathing Manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, indicating compliance with specified requirements, for tests performed by a qualified Testing Agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
3. Foam-plastic sheathing.
4. Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by a Manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1. The Installer is to be licensed by ABAA in accordance with ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and is to employ ABAA-certified Installers and Supervisors on Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly 150 sq. ft**.** incorporating backup wall construction, window, storefront, door frame and sill, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate crack and joint treatment and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier sheathing assembly.

    a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of sheathing before external insulation and cladding are installed.
    b. Include junction with roofing membrane and building corner condition**,**
    c. If Contracting Officer Representative determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Contracting Officer Representative specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. For Testing Agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an Inspection Agency acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
2. For Testing and Inspecting Agency providing tests and inspections related to air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing: an independent Agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329 for testing indicated, and certified by Air Barrier Association of America, Inc.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: The Contractor will engage a qualified Testing Agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.

B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies are to comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified Testing Agency.

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage in accordance with ASTM E1186, chamber depressurization with detection liquids
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Mockups will be tested for air-leakage rate in accordance with ASTM E783orASTM E2357.
3. Notify Contracting Officer Representative seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified Testing Agency. Identify products with appropriate markings from the applicable Testing Agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified Testing Agency.

B. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Performance: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, and seals with adjacent construction, are to be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies are to be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations**,** tie-ins to installed waterproofing , tie-ins to other installed air barriers, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Emissions: Products are to meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2for interior construction not in contact with ground, and use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an Inspection Agency acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified Testing Agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood is to be tested in accordance with ASTM D5516 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated in accordance with ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment are to be not less than span ratings specified. For roof sheathing and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, span ratings for temperatures up to 170 deg F are to be not less than span ratings specified**.**

C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Roof sheathing within 48 inches of firewalls.
2. Roof sheathing, where noted.
3. Subflooring for raised platforms.

2.5 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing, Walls: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 20/0
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing, Walls: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 20/0
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.

.

2.6 COMPOSITE NAIL BASE INSULATED ROOF AND WALL SHEATHING

A. (Wall) Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: ASTM C1289, Type V with DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 oriented strand board on one face.
1. Polyisocyanurate-Foam Thickness: As indicated.
2. Oriented-Strand-Board Nominal Thickness: As indicated.

B. (Roof) Vented, Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, with DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 oriented strand board adhered to spacers on one face.
1. Polyisocyanurate-Foam Thickness: As indicated
2. Oriented-Strand-Board Nominal Thickness: As indicated.
3. Spacers: Wood furring strips or blocks not less than 3/4 inch thick and spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. (unless noted differently on Architectural Drawings.)

2.7 SUBFLOORING

A. Plywood Subflooring: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural Isingle-floor panels or sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 48/24.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch

2.8 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wallsheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M
2. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

2.9 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced and Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by Sheathing Manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by Sheathing Manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by Manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Subflooring:

    a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
    b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
    c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

    a. Nail to wood framing.
    b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Comply with GA-253 and with the Manufacturer’s written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.

D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.

E. Seal sheathing joints in accordance with Sheathing Manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.

2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

F. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing:

1. Install accessory materials in accordance with Sheathing Manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction, to seal fasteners, and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

    a. Coordinate the installation of sheathing with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
    b. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing, so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

2. Connect and seal sheathing material continuously to air barriers specified under other Sections as well as to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
3. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within Manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult Manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
4. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip or preformed silicone extrusion, as indicated in Construction Documents, so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

    a. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
    b. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

5. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of sheathing material with foam sealant.
6. Seal top of through-wall flashings to sheathing with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.
7. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
8. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Install panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and Manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FOAM-PLASTIC SHEATHING

A. Comply with Manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Foam-Plastic Wall Sheathing: Install vapor-relief strips or equivalent for permitting escape of moisture vapor that otherwise would be trapped in stud cavity behind sheathing.

C. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing and Inspecting Agency: The Contractor will engage a qualified Testing Agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
3. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
4. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
5. Compatible materials have been used.
6. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
7. Connections between assemblies (sheathing and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
8. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by Testing Agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier sheathing assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage in accordance with ASTM E1186, chamber depressurization using detection liquids
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate in accordance with ASTM E783 or ASTM E2357.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow Manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061715 - ENGINEERED STRUCTURAL WOOD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural composite lumber.
2. Engineered rim boards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with engineered structural wood.
2. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
2. For preservative-treated wood products, include Manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
3. For connectors, include installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit wood floor and roof-framing layouts including dimension lumber, engineered wood products, and plated wood trusses. Include computer-generated design calculations for representative joist and beam types. (Shop Drawings and calculations shall be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer who is registered in the State where the project is located.)
2. Identify location and magnitude of design loads on layouts and in member calculations.
3. Include alternate span loading design results in design calculations.
4. Identify metal connectors (joist, beam, post cap, anchors, etc.) by Manufacturer and model number. Include a list of accessories required for installation at each connector (blocking, squash blocks, stiffeners, fasteners, etc.). Include allowable design loads for selected metal connectors in design calculation analysis.
5. Identify Manufacturer's recommended installation details in layouts.

6. Provide documentation that allowable design stresses comply with allowable design properties of each product indicated.
7. Include large-scale details of connections.
8. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated wood products, from Manufacturer. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

B. Research Reports: For engineered structural wood, from ICC-ES or recognized Third-Party Testing Laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program, complies with quality-control procedures in ASTM D5055 or ASTM D5456, and involves Third-Party Inspection by an independent Testing and Inspecting Agency acceptable to Contracting Officer Representative and Authorities having Jurisdiction

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For Testing Agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an Inspection Agency acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store, stack, and handle engineered wood products to comply with recommendations of APA EWS E705.

1. Store wrapped or banded together until ready for installation, on level well-drained area. Do not store in direct contact with the ground. Use stickers to separate bundles, spaced as recommended in writing by Manufacturer.

B. Do not stack other material on top of structural composite lumber.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from single Manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction and for which current Model Code research or Evaluation Reports exist that show compliance with Building Code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable design stresses, as published by the Manufacturer, are to meet or exceed those indicated. The Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent Testing Agency.

2.3 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL): Preservative-treated, structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored in accordance with ASTM D5456, and manufactured with exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.
   1. Allowable Stresses:
      a. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise (Fb): 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
      b. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise (E): 2,000,000 psi.
      c. Minimum Modulus of Elasticity (Em): 1,000,000 psi.
      d. Horizontal Shear (Fv): 285 psi
      e. Tension Parallel to Grain (Ft): 1660 psi
      f. Allowable Compression Stress, Parallel to the Grain (Fc): 2635 psi
   2. Moisture Protection: Factory seal **face,** edge and ends with Manufacturer's standard water-resistant coating.

2.4 ENGINEERED RIM BOARDS

A. Prefabricated, structural fire-resistant panel complying with APA PRR 410, APA PRR 401, or ASTM D7672 for wood frame construction and research or Evaluation Report for I-joists.
   1. Manufacturer: Provide products by same Manufacturer as I-joists.
   2. Material: LVL.
   3. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
   4. Identification Marks: Comply with APA PRR-401, rim board plus grade.
      a. Factory mark rim boards with Manufacturer's name, rim board series, mill identification, manufacturing date and time, name of Third-Party Inspection Agency, and ICC/CCMC Code Report Number. Repeat identification marks at minimum 12 ft. intervals.

2.5 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Description: Preservative treatment; AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3B for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4A for items in contact with ground.
   1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations must not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and to comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an Evaluation Report acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.

E. Carbon Steel Bolts: ASTM A307 with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.

F. Stainless Steel Bolts: ASTM F593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an Evaluation Report acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable design loads, as published by Manufacturer, are to meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. A Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by qualified independent Testing Agency. Framing anchors are to be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with seat and nailing flanges, full depth of joist, as indicated on Drawings. Nailing flanges provide lateral support at joist top chord.

1. Thickness: 0.062 inch
2. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized.

C. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.

1. Strap Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 0.062 inch

D. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.050 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.

E. Post Bases: Unless noted otherwise, adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch- minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.

F. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.

1. Width: 1-1/4 inches.
2. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
3. Length: As indicated.

G. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

a. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

a. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:
1. Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from Manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with the Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that joist flange widths match hanger widths.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Do not install in direct contact with concrete or masonry.

B. Where wood-preservative-treated members are installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

C. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use treatment approved in writing by the Manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. Install to comply with ESR Report, Manufacturer's written instructions, and applicable Code.

1. Install in dry, covered conditions where average in-service moisture content of lumber is 16 percent or less.
2. Install metal framing connections in accordance with AWC's "National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction." Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

a. Connections based on NDS or Manufacturer's Test or Code Reports.

3. Install lumber plumb and level. Accurately fit, align, securely fasten, and install free from distortion or defects.
4. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.

B. Cutting: Confirm size and location of field cutting, notching, and drilling with ESR Report, registered Design Professional, and Manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ENGINEERED RIM BOARDS

A. Install at bearing walls perpendicular to and supported by I-joists that require full-depth blocking, or rim joists, at supports.

B. Sill Sealer Gasket: Install to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with SBX from weather. If, despite protection, SBX-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061715

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.
2. Preservative-treated lumber.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from Chemical Treatment Manufacturer and certification from Treating Plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Truss Fabricator.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.

1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
6. Show splice details and bearing details.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation. The Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Professional Engineer and Fabricator.

B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum specific gravity. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and specific gravity.

C. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by Officer of Truss-Fabricating Firm.

D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
2. Metal-plate connectors.
3. Metal truss accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A Manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer, who is registered in the State where the project is located.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program, complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1, and involves Third-Party inspection by an independent Testing and Inspecting Agency acceptable to Contracting Officer’s Representative and Authorities having Jurisdiction.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For Testing Agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an Inspection Agency acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.

B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses are to be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

1. Design Loads (including axial loads): As indicated.
2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads:

    a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of span.

C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.

D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing Agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an Agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of Grading Agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by Grading Agency.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Minimum Chord Size for Roof Trusses: 2 by 6 inches nominal for both top and bottom chords.

C. Minimum Specific Gravity for Top Chords: 0.50

D. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, and use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground**,**

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an Inspection Agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by Inspection Agency.

D. Application: Treat all trusses unless otherwise indicated

2.4 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

A. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.

B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of Metal Framing Manufacturer.
2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Allowable design loads, as published by Manufacturer, are to comply with or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent Testing Agency. Framing anchors are to be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

D. Truss Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Tie fastens to one side of truss, top plates, and side of stud below**.**

E. Truss Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches wide by 0.062 inch thick. Tie fits over top of truss and fastens to both sides of truss, top plates, and one side of stud below.

F. Roof Truss Clips: Angle clips for bracing bottom chord of roof trusses at non-load-bearing walls, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Clip is fastened to truss through slotted holes to allow for truss deflection.

G. Roof Truss Bracing/Spacers: U-shaped channels, 1-1/2 inches wide by 1 inch deep by 0.040 inch thick, made to fit between two adjacent trusses and accurately space them apart, and with tabs having metal teeth for fastening to trusses.

H. Drag Strut Connectors: Angle clip with one leg extended for fastening to the side of girder truss.

1. Angle clip is 3 by 3 by 0.179 by 8 inches with extended leg 8 inches long. Connector has galvanized finish.
2. Angle clip is 3 by 3 by 0.239 by 10-1/2 inches with extended leg 10-1/2 inches long. Connector has painted finish.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 92 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.

B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.

C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.

1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.

D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: The Contractor will engage a qualified Special Inspector to perform special inspections.

1. Provide Special Inspector with access to Fabricator's documentation of detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of the workmanship and the Fabricator's ability to conform to approved construction documents and referenced standards.
2. Provide the Special Inspector with access to places where wood trusses are being fabricated to perform inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that special inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.

B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.

C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.

E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.

F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.

G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to Manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.

1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.

I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.

1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.

J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

K. Place trusses that are designed for axial loads over shear walls, where indicated.

L. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.

M. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.

1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Contracting Officer’s Representative.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect wood trusses from weather. If, despite protection, wood trusses become wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and Manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: The Contractor will engage a qualified Special Inspector to perform special inspections to verify that temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Research reports.

C. Field quality control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

F. Exposed Surfaces:

1. Plastic-Laminate Grade: VGS.
2. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
3. Pattern Direction: Vertically for doors and fixed panels, horizontally for drawer fronts.

G. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, ISO 4586-3, grade to match exposed surface.

H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
2. Match Architect's sample.
3. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    a. Wood grains, see drawings for finish.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of ISO 4586.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as determined by testing performed on identical products by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Cabinet Hardware: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

F. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

G. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Standard Duty (Grade 1 and Grade 2): Side mount.
2. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.

    a. Type: Full extension.
    b. Material: Aluminum slides.
    c. Motion Feature: Soft close dampener.

H. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.

I. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.

J. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: ANSI/BHMA 613 for bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
2. Bright Brass, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 605 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 632 for steel base.
3. Bright Brass, Vacuum Coated: ANSI/BHMA 723 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 729 for zinc-coated-steel base.
4. Satin Brass, Blackened, Bright Relieved, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 610 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 636 for steel base.
5. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
6. Bright Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 651 for steel base.
7. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.

L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Type I, waterproof type as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

1. Inspection entity is to prepare and submit report of inspection.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 067300 - COMPOSITE DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic decking.
2. Decking fastening system.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing, furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing used with decking.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For plastic decking and decking fastening system components. Include installation instructions.

B. Samples: For decking, not less than 24 inches (600 mm) long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of decking, including surface texture.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Plastic decking.
2. Decking fastening system.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack materials flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Handle and store decking materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of decking system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including cracking, splitting, and deforming.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Fade and Stain Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty against color fade and permanent staining within warranty period.

1. Fading is defined as loss of color of more than 4 Hunter color-difference units as measured in accordance with ASTM D2244.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Deck and Stair Framing: As specified in Section 061000.

2.2 PLASTIC DECKING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AZEK Building Products; TimberTech AZEKPorch Collection or comparable product by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Crawford Industries, LLC.
3. Deceuninck North America.
4. Fiberon.
5. Green Bay Decking.
6. Midwest Manufacturing Extrusion.
7. Millennium Decking Inc.
8. Premium Composites LLC.
9. Rhino Deck.
10. Tamko Building Products, Inc.
11. Thermal Industries, Inc.
12. TimberTech.
13. Trex Company, Inc.
14. Universal Forest Products, Inc.
15. Weyerhaeuser Company.

B. All-Plastic Decking: Solid capped four-sided shapes made from HDPE, PVC, polystyrene, or cellular PVC; with no cellulose fiber.

1. Decking Standard: ICC-ES AC174.
2. Decking Size: 1 by 5-1/2 inches (25 by 140 mm) actual.
3. Decking Length: 10 ft. (3.05 m) actual, 12 ft. (3.66 m) actual, 16 ft. (4.88 m) actual, 20 ft. (6.10 m) actual.
4. Configuration: Provide product with grooved edges designed for fastening with concealed decking fasteners.
5. Surface Texture: Embossed woodgrain.
6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
7. Fascia Board: 1/2 by 11-3/4 inches by 12 ft. (12.7 by 298.5 mm by 3.66 m) actual matching decking color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

B. Install decking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Secure decking to wood framing with concealed deck clips and screws exposed fasteners.

D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

E. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced and with adjacent rows staggered.

END OF SECTION 067300

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
   2. Glass-fiber board insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
   2. Glass-fiber board insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

   1. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

B. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes less than 25 and 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119 or UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

D. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

E. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): R-value as indicated below in accordance with ASTM C518.

1. R-Value at Exterior wall framing: R-20

2. R-Value at Roof framing: R-38

3. R-Value at Exterior floor framing: R-30

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BOARD INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C612, Type IA; unfaced, passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation, Faced : ASTM C612, Type IA; faced on one side with foil-scrim-kraft or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor retarder.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
3. Polyurethane Pour-In-Place Insulation: Closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84, specifically formulated for pour-in-place applications.

B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:

    a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

    b. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward exterior of construction.
    c. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity Toilet rooms and custodial closet.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam insulation.
2. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam insulation.
2. Accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.

B. Research Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction ICC-ES showing compliance with IBC Chapter 26, NFPA 285, ASTM E84, ASTM C1029.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C1029, Type II, minimum density of 2.0 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch (25.4-mm) thickness of 6.6 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg .

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 / 150 or less. 450 may be used when fully encapsulated. Approval of SPF product is contingent upon approval of encapsulation products and assemblies.

2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 and NFPA 276 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

B. Thermal Barrier: Material barrier intended to prevent flame-source access to foam and delay temperature-rise of foam during a fire event.
1. Materials tested in accordance with and complying with acceptance criteria of both the Temperature Transmission Fire Test and the Integrity Fire Test of NFPA 275.
2. Thermal Barrier Coating: Fire-protective intumescent coating formulated for application over polyurethane foam plastics, compatible with insulation, and passes NFPA 275 testing as part of an approved assembly.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Flame Control Coatings, LLC.
2) International Fireproof Technology Inc.
3) No-Burn, Inc.
4) TPR2 Corporation.

3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

4. Topcoat: **8- to 12-mil- (2- to 3-mm-)** thick, water-based latex-based paint recommended in writing by intumescent thermal barrier manufacturer as compatible with substrate materials.

C. Ignition Barrier: Material providing a 15-minute minimum fire-ignition barrier.
1. Ignition Barrier Coating: Fire-protective coating formulated for application over polyurethane foam plastics, compatible with insulation, and in compliance with ICC-ES AC377, Appendix X.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) ENVERGE.

2) Flame Seal Products, Inc.
3) International Fireproof Technology Inc.
4) No-Burn, Inc.
5) TPR2 Corporation.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.

C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.

D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness necessary to meet R values indicated on Drawings.

E. Cavity Walls: Install into cavities to thickness necessary to achieve R value indicated on Drawings.

F. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Install thermal ignition barrier material.

1. Do not cover insulation prior to any required spray foam insulation inspections.

H. Apply barrier coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with requirements for listing and labeling for fire-propagation characteristics and surface-burning characteristics specified.

1. Use equipment and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material applied as recommended by coating manufacturer.

2. Apply coatings to prepared surfaces as soon as practical after preparation and before subsequent surface soiling or deterioration.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect spray foam insulation installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION 072119

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor-retarding, fluid-applied air barriers.
2. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction to be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier. Air-barrier assemblies to be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum **0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.** , when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.

C. Air Permeance: Maximum **0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.** pressure difference; ASTM E2178.

D. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 LOW-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. Low-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer material with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 6 to 15 mils over smooth, void-free substrates.
   1. Vapor Permeance: Minimum **5 perms** ; ASTM E96/E96M, **Procedure A, Desiccant Method**.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

D. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

E. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on flashings so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously as indicated in construction documents including exterior glazing and window systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames.

D. Repair punctures, voids, pin holes, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

E. Low-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply an increased thickness of air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions.

1. Vapor-Retarding, Low-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness **as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements**, applied in **one or more equal coats**. Apply additional material as needed to achieve void- and pinhole-free surface.
2. Vapor-Permeable, Low-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness **as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements**, applied in one or more equal coats. Apply additional material as needed to achieve void- and pinhole-free surface, but do not exceed thickness on which required vapor permeability is based.

F. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: **Contractor will engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections

B. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate in accordance with **ASTM E783**.

3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate in accordance with ASTM D4541 for each **600 sq. ft.** of installed air barrier or part thereof.

C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 073011 – SELF-ADHERING ROOD UNDERLAYMENT, HIGH TEMPERATURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies a self-adhering sheet membrane used as underlayment for sloped roofs.
   1. High temperature application, 260F resistance

B. Related Requirements: Refer to the following specification sections for coordination:
   a. Section 061000 “Rough Carpentry”
   b. Section 074113 - Standing Seam Metal Roofing.

C. Referenced Standards: Comply with the requirements of the following standards published by ASTM International to the extent referenced in this section.
   1. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension.
   2. ASTM D461 - Standard Test Methods for Felt.
   3. ASTM D 903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds.
   4. ASTM D1970 - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
   5. ASTM D3767 - Standard Practice for Rubber—Measurement of Dimensions.
   6. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
   7. ASTM G90 – EMMAqua test.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and applicable codes at the location of the project.

B. Manufacturer: Minimum 10 years experience producing roofing underlayment.

C. Installer: Minimum 2 years experience with installation of similar underlayment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages. Protect from damage.

B. Cover materials and store in dry condition between temperatures of 40 and 90 degrees F (5 and 32 degrees C). Use within one year of date of manufacture. Do not store at elevated temperatures as that will reduce the shelf life of the product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. GCP Applied Technologies, Inc., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140, Toll Free 866-333-3726, www.gcpat.com. (Basis of Design)

B. Certain Teed

C. Atlas Roofing

D. Or Prior Approved Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Membrane Roof Underlayment with the following characteristics:
1. Material: Cold applied, self adhering membrane composed of an innovative and proprietary rubberized asphalt adhesive and interwound with a disposable release sheet. An embossed, slip resistant surface is provided on the high performance film with UV barrier properties.
2. Membrane Thickness: 40 mils (1.02 mm) per ASTM D3767 Method A.
3. Membrane Tensile Strength: MD 33 lbf/in, CD 31 lbf/inch per ASTM D412 Die C Modified.
4. Membrane Elongation: 250% per ASTM D412 Die C Modified.
5. Low Temperature Flexibility: Unaffected at -20 degrees F (-29 degrees C) per ASTM D1970.
6. Adhesion to Plywood: 5.0 lb/in. width (876 N/m) per ASTM D903.
7. Maximum Permeance: 0.05 perms (2.9 ng/sgms Pa) per ASTM E96.
8. Maximum Material Weight Installed: 0.22 pounds/sqft (1.1 kg/sqm) per ASTM D461.
9. Service Temperature: 260 degrees F (115.6 degrees C) per ASTM D1204
10. Compatibility: Suitable for use under all types of sloped roofing with the exception high altitude climates where zinc, copper or Cor-Ten roof coverings are used.
11. Adhesive: Rubberized asphalt adhesive containing post-consumer recycled content, contains no calcium carbonate, sand or fly ash.
12. Exposure: Can be left exposed for a maximum of 120 days from date of installation per ASTM G90 – EMMAqua test.
13. Primer: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Code and Standards Compliance: Grace Ice and Water Shield HT meets the following requirements:
1. ASTM D1970.
2. ICC-ES ESR-3121, per AC 48 Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments used in Severe Climate Areas.
3. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. R13399 - Class A fire classification under fiber-glass shingles and Class C under organic felt shingles (per ASTM E108/UL 790).

4. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Classified Sheathing Material Fire Resistance Classification with Roof Designs: P225, P227, P230, P237, P259, P508, P510, P512, P514, P701, P711, P717, P722, P723, P732, P734, P736, P742, P803, P814, P818, P824
5. Miami-Dade County Code Report NOA #15-0728.11
6. Florida State Approval Report No. FL289-R3
7. CCMC Approval No. 13671-L

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to start of installation, inspect existing conditions to ensure surfaces are suitable for installation of roofing underlayment. Verify flashing has been installed. Starting work indicates installers acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation: Install roofing underlayment on sloped surfaces at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions including but not limited to the following:
1. Schedule installation such that underlayment is covered by roofing within the published exposure limit of the underlayment.
2. Do not install underlayment on wet or frozen substrates.
3. Install when surface temperature of substrate is a minimum of 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) and rising.
4. Remove dust, dirt, loose materials and protrusions from deck surface.
5. Install membrane on clean, dry, continuous structural deck. Fill voids and damaged or unsupported areas prior to installation.
6. Priming is not required for other suitable clean and dry surfaces.
7. Install membrane such that all laps shed water. Work from the low point to the high point of the roof at all times. Apply the membrane in valleys before the membrane is applied to the eaves. Following placement along the eaves, continue application of the membrane up the roof. Membrane may be installed either vertically or horizontally after the first horizontal course.
8. Side laps minimum 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) and end laps minimum 6 inches (152 mm) following lap lines marked on underlayment.
9. Patch penetrations and damage using manufacturer's recommended methods.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.4 Protection: Protect from damage during construction operations and installation of roofing materials. Promptly repair any damaged or deteriorated surfaces.

3.5 Repair minor damage to eliminate all evidence of repair. Remove and replace work which cannot be satisfactorily repaired in the opinion of the Architect.

A. Provide temporary protection to ensure work being without damage or deterioration at time of final acceptance. Remove protective film and reclean as necessary immediately before final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 073011

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Standing-seam metal roof panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review structural loading limitations of deck purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For standing-seam metal roof panels. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For standing-seam metal roof panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, and soffit as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) 12 feet (3.5 m) square by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.

a. Size: 12 feet (3.5 m) long by 6 feet (1.75 m).
b. Each type of exposed seam and seam termination.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Energy Performance:

1. Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.
2. Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:

a. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
b. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 64 when calculated in accordance with ASTM E1980.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
4. .

C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

E. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140.

F. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

G. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 120.
2. Hail Resistance: SH.

H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1514.
2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1637.

B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
b. CENTRIA, a Nucor Brand.
c. Garland Company, Inc. (The).

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

   a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm).
   b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

   a. Thickness: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
   b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
   c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
   d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   e.

4. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.

   a. 0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-) nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
   b. 0.0625-inch- (1.587-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet.

5. Joint Type: Double folded.
6. Panel Coverage16 inches (406 mm).
7. Panel Height: 2.0 inches (51 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

   1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D1970.
   2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D1970.

B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise

indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.

E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.

F. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, 0.048-inch (1.2-mm) nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.

1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, rigid insulation.

G. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

H. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if

they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

D. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.

B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.

C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
3. .

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
4. Watertight Installation:

    a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
    b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
    c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.

1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.

J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.

K. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 074646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fiber-cement siding, trim, and soffit.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled in accordance with ASTM C1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.

D. Horizontal Plank Pattern: 8.25-inch-wide sheets with smooth texture **7 inches** exposure as indicated in the Drawings.

E. Panel Texture: **smooth** texture.

F. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.2 FIBER-CEMENT SOFFIT

A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/4 inch

C. Pattern: **12, 16 -inch-**wide sheets by 12 ft length with **smooth** texture.

D. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

E. Vented: 8ft x 24 in, holes with smooth texture.

F. Non–Vented: 8ft x 48 in - smooth texture.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

B. Flashing: Provide **aluminum** flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: **High-performance organic finish**.

C. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to wood, use **siding nails** of sufficient length to penetrate through substrate and into framing.
   a. Minimum Length: 2-1/2”
   b. Gauge: 11 gauge straight
2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch , or three screw-threads, into substrate.
3. For fastening fiber cement, use s**tainless steel** fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Install fasteners to meet requirements of wind load ratings.

B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

C. Follow manufacturer recommendations for siding joint treatment utilizing joint flashing.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.
4. Epoxy seam sealer.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.

B. Evaluation Reports: For roof edge flashing from ICC-ES showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested, shop is to be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
   1. Nonpatinated, Exposed Finish: Mill.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
   1. As-Milled Finish: Standard two-side bright.
   2. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing alloy on both sides, forming aluminum sheet with reflective luster.
   3. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
   4. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
   5. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
      b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
   6. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
      a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.
   7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
   8. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 316, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
   1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D (dull, cold rolled).

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
   1. Surface: Smooth, flat and with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides.
   2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
      a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to

comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

E. Lead Sheet: ASTM B749 lead sheet.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D226/D226M for Type I and Type II felts.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.

C. Solder:
1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.

2. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

J. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
1. Material: Stainless steel, 0.0188 inch.
2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
3. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
4. Accessories:

    a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
    b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

5. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

F. Seams:
1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters:

1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections.
3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness.
4. Accessories: Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen.
5. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
   b. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
   c. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Hanger Style: Reference SMACNA figure 1-35; Hanger style 1-35C
2. Fabricate from the following materials:
    a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.
    b. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
    c. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

C. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:

1. Precast concrete: 3 inch tall by 12 inch wide by 36 inch long.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Fabricate from the following materials:
    a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
    b. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
    c. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

B. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
3. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick..
2. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
3. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
3. Lead: 4 lb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.

1. Lap horizontal joints not less than 4 inches.
2. Lap end joints not less than 12 inches.

B. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, directly on substrate before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lap joints not less than 4 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.

a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.

1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
2. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
3. Do not pretin zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
4. Do not use torches for soldering.
5. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.

a. Fill joint completely.
b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

6. Stainless Steel Soldering:

a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.
b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum zinc where necessary for strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters:

1. Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or joints sealed with sealant.
2. Provide for thermal expansion.
3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
5. Slope to downspouts.
6. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, removable for cleaning gutters.

C. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.

D. Concrete Splash Pans:

1. Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.

1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

4. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
5. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.

1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetration firestopping systems.
2. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
3. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
4. Exposed penetration firestopping systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistance-rated joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Unlisted Firestopping Systems: Obtain an Engineering Judgment (EJ) from firestopping manufacturer where no UL, FM Approvals, or other listed assembly is available for particular firestop configuration. Follow International Firestop Council (IFC) recommended guidelines for evaluating firestopping systems in EJs.

C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly developed in accordance with current International Firestop Council (IFC) guidelines. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Listed System Designs: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Entity that has been approved by FM Approvals in accordance with FM Approvals 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "UL Solutions Qualified Firestop Contractor Program."

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Entity that has received UL's "Firestop Movement Certification," which demonstrates that manufacturer's firestopping products designated with M-Ratings are based on exposure to cyclic movement and UL 1479 fire test evaluation when tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping system materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be accessed and installed in accordance with specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain penetration firestopping systems for each type of opening indicated from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. A qualified testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, will perform penetration firestopping system tests.
2. Test in accordance with testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Penetration firestopping systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ."

B. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, break down, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water, or other forms of moisture characteristic during and after construction.

C. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that do not contain ethylene glycol.

D. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are sufficiently flexible to accommodate movement, such as pipe vibration, water hammer, thermal expansion, and other normal building movement without damage.

E. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are appropriately tested for the thickness and type of insulation utilized.

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems must be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. 3M Building and Construction.
    b. FireShield; Fire Rated Solutions LLC.
    c. Hilti, Inc.
    d. STC Sound Control.
    e. Specified Technologies Inc.
    f. Tremco Incorporated.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall penetrated.
2. Membrane Penetrations: Install recessed fixtures such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
3. M-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems meeting specified F-Rating after being tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor. The following floor penetrations do not require a T-rating:

    a. Those within the cavity of a wall.
    b. Floor, tub, or shower drains within a concealed space.
    c. 4-inch (200-mm) or smaller metal conduit penetrating directly into metal-enclosed electrical switchgear.

3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems with a Class 1 W-rating in accordance with UL 1479.
4. .

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated, including but not limited to:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.5 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Firestopping Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric strips for use around combustible penetrants.

F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Compressible, removable, and reusable intumescent pillows encased in fire-retardant polyester or glass-fiber cloth. Where exposed, and when required by a listed system, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed or dislodged.

H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

J. Thermal and Endothermic Wraps: Flexible, insulating, and fire-resistant protective wraps tested and listed for up to 2-hour fire ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479; for protecting membrane penetrations of utility boxes, critical electrical circuits, communications lines, and fuel lines, and for thermal barrier and circuit integrity protection in accordance with ASTM E1725 or UL 1724.

K. Fire-Rated Cable Sleeve Kits: Complete kits designed for new or existing cable penetrations through walls which accept standard accessories.

L. Fire-Rated Cable Pathways: Single or gangable device modules composed of a steel raceway with integral intumescent material and requiring no additional action in the form of plugs, twisting closure, putty, pillows, sealant, or otherwise to achieve fire and air-leakage ratings.

1. Fire-rated cable pathway devices are the preferred product for data, video, and communications cable penetrations. Install these devices in locations where frequent cable moves, add-ons, and changes will occur. Such devices must be:

    a. Capable of retrofit around existing cables.
    b. Designed so that two or more devices can be ganged together.
    c. Maintenance-free so no action is required to activate the smoke- and fire-sealing mechanism.

2. Where fire-rated cable pathway devices are not practical, openings within walls and floors designed to accommodate data, video, and communications cabling must be provided with re-enterable products specifically designed for retrofit, such as retrofit devices for cable bundles, firestopping putty, plugs, or pillows.

M. Retrofit Device for Cable Bundles: Factory-made, intumescent, collar-like device for firestopping existing over-filled cable sleeves and capable of being installed around projecting sleeves and cable bundles.

N. Wall-Opening Protective Materials: Intumescent, non-curing putty pads or self-adhesive inserts for protection of electrical switch and receptacle boxes.

O. Fire-Rated HVAC Retaining Angles: Steel angle system with integral intumescent firestopping gasket for use around rectangular steel HVAC ducts without fire dampers.

P. Firestopping Plugs: Flexible, re-enterable, intumescent, foam-rubber plug for use in blank round openings and cable sleeves.

Q. Fire-Rated Cable Grommet: Molded two-piece grommet made of plenum-grade polymer and foam inner core for sealing small cable penetrations in gypsum walls up to 1/2 inch (13 mm) in diameter.

R. Closet Flange Gasket: Molded, single-component, flexible, intumescent gasket for use beneath a water closet (toilet) flange in floor applications.

2.6 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove foreign materials from substrate surfaces that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates in accordance with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written installation instructions, using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft. (9.14 m).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Samples: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-sealant schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Documentation:

1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
2. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

C. Silicone, S, P, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

D. Silicone, M, P, 100/50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

B. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

C. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.

c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

a. Metal.
b. Glass.
c. Porcelain enamel.
d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at **locations indicated on Drawings** in accordance with Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

H. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

    a. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

        1) Perform **2** tests for the first **50 ft.** of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

    b. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

        1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

    c. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

        1) Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
        2) Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
        3) Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test

each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

d. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
e. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

2. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Factory-machining criteria.
5. Factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.
8. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with "Architectural Woodwork Standards.".

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

2.2 SOLID-CORE, FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors, Solid-Core Five-Ply Veneer-Faced:
1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.

2. Architectural Woodwork Standards ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium.
3. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.

a. Species: Select white birch.
b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced)
c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.

1) Match door faces within each separate room or area of building.

4. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.

5. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

a. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

1) Screw Withdrawal, Face: 475 lb.
2) Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 475 lb.

6. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.

2. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
3. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Architectural Woodwork Standards System-5, Varnish, Conversion.
3. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A TR-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane.
4. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware.".

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:

a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program, certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.

B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.
2. Fire-rated access doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection and temperature-rise limit ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
1. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
2. Optional Features: Gasketing, Piano hinges.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage factory finished.
5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage factory finished.
6. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
1. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.

3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
4. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage, factory finished.
6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch, 20 gage, factory finished.
7. Stainless Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.038 inch, 20 gage, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish.
8. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
9. Latch and Lock: Self-closing, self-latching door hardware, operated by knurled-knob.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.

D. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 316. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

E. Stainless Flat Bars: ASTM A666, Type 316. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

F. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

G. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

B. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

C. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
2. Factory Finished: Apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish immediately after cleaning and pretreating, with minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated access door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.

B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

D. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated access door indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 085313 - VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes vinyl-framed windows.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of vinyl windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for vinyl windows.

B. Shop Drawings: For vinyl windows.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) in size.

D. Product Schedule: For vinyl windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of vinyl window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating vinyl windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to vinyl window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace vinyl windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
    b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
    c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
    d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
    e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

    a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Glazing Units: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain vinyl windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: R.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 15.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.60 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.43 W/sq. m x K).

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.27.

E. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 26 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.

F. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 22 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E1332.

2.3 VINYL WINDOWS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. JELD-WEN, Inc.
2. Pella Corporation.
3. Quaker Windows Products Co.
4. VPI Quality Windows, Inc.; JELD-WEN Holding, Inc.

B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
1. Double hung.
2. Fixed.

C. Frames and Sashes: Impact-resistant, UV-stabilized PVC complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

1. Finish: Integral color, white.

2. Gypsum Board Returns: Provide at interior face of frame.

D. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

1. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings and as required by IBC 2021.

E. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.

1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

a. Tint: Clear.
b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings and as required by IBC 2021.

2. Lites: Two.
3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
4. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.

F. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

G. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Hung Window Hardware:

1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Complying with AAMA 902, concealed, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis to facilitate cleaning exterior surfaces from the interior.

I. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

J. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.

1. Quantity and Type: One permanently located between insulating-glass lites.
2. Material: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Profile: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Full, outside for double-hung sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
2. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Finish for Exterior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 20-by-20 (0.85-by-0.85-mm) or 20-by-30 (0.85-by-0.42-mm) mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D3656/D3656M.

1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate vinyl windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze vinyl windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, compatible with window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units. Provide manufacturer's standard finish to match window units.

E. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of vinyl extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant reinforcement.
1. .

F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:

1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance shall be performed according to AAMA 502.
2. Air-Infiltration Testing:

    a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.
    b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.

3. Water-Resistance Testing:

    a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
    b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.

4. Testing Extent: Three windows of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows shall be tested after perimeter sealants have cured.
5. Test Reports: Prepared according to AAMA 502.

C. Windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085313

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.13 - Testing and Rating of Severe Windstorm Resistant Components for Swing Door Assemblies.
3. ICC 500-2014, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
4. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
5. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
6. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
7. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
8. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
9. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.

2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
4. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
   b. Manufacturer of each item.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Proof of Qualification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) Factory Trained Installer documentation indicating proof of status as a qualified installer of Windstorm assemblies.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and

special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Windstorm Assembly Installer Qualifications: Installers are to be factory trained for shop and field installation prior to project bid, and are responsible for commissioning, servicing, and warranting the installed equipment specified for the project. A pre-installation site inspection of the frame and floor conditions shall be conducted by the factory trained installer prior to any Windstorm assembly hardware applied to the opening.

F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

G. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

H. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

I. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware for hollow metal doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
3. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

J. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA) - BB Series, 5 knuckle.
b. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5 knuckle.
c. dormakaba Best (ST) - F/FBB Series, 5 knuckle.

B. Pin and Barrel Continuous Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 pin and barrel continuous hinges with minimum 14 gauge Type 304 stainless steel hinge leaves, concealed stainless pin, and twin self-lubricated nylon bearings at each knuckle separation. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA).
b. Markar Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MR).
c. Pemko (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. Door Controls International (DC).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC)

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Peaks Preferred (Owner’s Standard)

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

C. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer’s United States patents. Cylinders are to be factory keyed with owner having the ability for on-site original key cutting.

1. Patented key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Peaks Preferred (Owner’s Standard)

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Key locks to a existing key system as directed by the Owner to be compatible with Owner’s standard. Owner utilizes Peak’s Preferred product line as campus standard.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3).
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
4. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
5. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Heavy duty mortise locks shall have a ten-year warranty.
2. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML2000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.
    c. Schlage (SC) - L9000 Series.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
   b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
   c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Cam Action): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, high efficiency door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be of the cam and roller design, one piece cast aluminum silicon alloy body with adjustable backcheck and independently controlled valves for closing sweep and latch speed.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - DC5000 Series.
   b. dormakaba (DO) - TS93 Series.
   c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 2800ST Series.

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

   a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).

b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

2.9 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

a. dormakaba (DO).
b. Norton Rixson (RF).
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

C. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

D. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. MR - Markar
3. RU - Corbin Russwin
4. RF - Rixson
5. NO - Norton
6. RO - Rockwood

7. PE - Pemko

Hardware Sets
(All locks shall be prepped for Owner's SFIC keyway)

Set: 1.0

Doors: E001, E002, E003, 102

3	Hinge, Hvy Wt	SP3386 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1	Entrance Lock	ML2054 NSA CT7SD	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 WS 10" X 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	279x224AFGT MSES25SS		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Gasketing (Head & Jambs)	303AS		PE
1	Sweep (w/ drip edge)	3452CNB		PE

Set: 2.0

Doors: 101, 103, 105 (45 min Protected Opening)

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	ML2055 NSA CT7SD	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403/441CU (TO SUIT)	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608/609 (TO SUIT)		RO

Set: 3.0

Doors: 104

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	ML2057 NSA CT7SD	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	R/PR7500 (TO SUIT)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403/441CU (TO SUIT)	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608/609 (TO SUIT)		RO

Set: 4.0

Doors: 45-minute Protected Opening: 106, 107, 108, 114, 115, 116

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Entrance Lock	ML2054 NSA CT7SD	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88D		PE

Set: 5.0

Doors: 121, 109, 117

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	ML2055 NSA CT7SD	626	RU
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF
3	Silencer	608/609 (TO SUIT)		RO

Set: 6.0

Doors:, 45-minute Protected Opening: 110, 111, 112, 118, 119, 120

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	ML2060 NSA V21	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	R/PR7500 (TO SUIT)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Mop Plate	K1050 4" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403/441CU (TO SUIT)	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608/609 (TO SUIT)		RO
(as indicated)	Coat Hook	RM802	US32D	RO

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Texture finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch .
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch .
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch .
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
1. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

2.8 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Premixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.
1. Texture: Orange peel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PANELS

A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

B. Comply with ASTM C840.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge

trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

B. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

C. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3:
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated

5. Level 5: Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION OF TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Porcelain tile.
   2. Tile backing panels.
   3. Waterproof membranes.
   4. Crack isolation membranes.
   5. Setting material.
   6. Grout materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Porcelain tile.
   2. Tile backing panels.
   3. Waterproof membranes.
   4. Crack isolation membranes.
   5. Setting material.
   6. Grout materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, plans, and elevations, of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of movement joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples:

   1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For tile with aesthetic classification V3 or V4, provide 12 tiles from same production run.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Government that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Supervisor Certification.
   2. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of membranes and large format tile.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 PORCELAIN TILE

A. Porcelain Tile Type PWT-100: .
   1. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
   2. Face Size: 12X24.
   3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
   4. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
   5. Product Use Classification: Interior, Dry (ID) Interior, Wet (IW).
   6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: Match Architect's sample as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   7. Grout Color: Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
      a. External Corners: Field-butted square corners.
      b. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners.

B. Porcelain Tile Type PWT-101: .
   1. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
   2. Face Size: 4X16.
   3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
   4. Thickness: .6-9mm
   5. Product Use Classification: Interior, Dry (ID) Interior, Wet (IW).

6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: Match Architect's sample as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Grout Color: Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Porcelain Tile Type PFT-100: .
1. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
2. Face Size: 12X24.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 9mm
5. Product Use Classification: Interior, Dry (ID) Interior, Wet (IW).

6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: Match Architect's sample as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Grout Color: Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable**.** Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose, module size 3X24.
b. External Corners: Field-butted square corners
c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners.

D. Porcelain Tile Type PFT-101: .
1. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
2. Face Size: Mosaic 12X12.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 9mm
5. Product Use Classification: Interior, Dry (ID) Interior, Wet (IW).

6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: Match Architect's sample as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Grout Color: Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose, module size 3X24.
b. External Corners: Field-butted square corners
c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
1. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Core: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12 and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Waterproof Membrane, Sheet: Polyethylene sheet faced on one or both sides with polyester fabric.
1. Nominal Thickness: 0.03 inch (0.8 mm).

C. Waterproof Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to other requirements in ANSI A118.15.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting and adhesive materials for installations indicated.

B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.

C. Metal Flooring Transitions: Profile designed specifically for flooring applications; height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
   1. Description: L-shaped.
   2. Material and Finish: Metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base; polished nickel anodized aluminum exposed-edge material.

D. Temporary Protective Coating: Formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

E. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

F. Grout Sealer: Grout manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1 and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Substrate Flatness:

1. For tile shorter than 15 inches (381 mm), confirm that structure or substrate is limited to variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m) from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 12 inches (1.5 mm in 300 mm) when measured from tile surface high points.
2. For large format tile, tile with at least one edge 15 inches (381 mm) or longer, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3 mm in 3 m) from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 24 inches (1.5 mm in 609 mm) when measured from tile surface high points.

E. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE SYSTEM

A. Install tile backing panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

B. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

D. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

E. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

F. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

G. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

H. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

I. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

J. Movement Joints: Provide movement joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

K. Thresholds: Install stone and solid surface thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not extend crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in improved modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

3.4 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Wood Subfloor:

1. TCNA F147-21:

a. Ceramic Tile Type: PFT-100 and PFT-101.
a. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
b. Grout: water cleanable epoxy grout.
c. Waterproof Membrane: As recommended by setting material manufacturer.
d. Joint Width: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
e. Movement Joints: EJ171 and ASTM C1193.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. TCNA W242-21: Organic adhesive on gypsum board.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: PWT-100.
b. Grout: water cleanable epoxy grout.
c. Joint Width: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) .
d. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

e. Ceramic Tile Type: PWT-101.
f. Grout: water cleanable epoxy grout.
g. Joint Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
h. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

C. Bathtub/Shower Wall Installations:

1. TCNA B422: Thinset mortar over waterproof membrane on coated glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: PWT-100.

b. Thinset Mortar: unmodified thin-set mortar.
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
d. Waterproof Membrane: As recommended by setting material manufacturer.
e. Joint Width: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
f. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Thermoplastic-rubber base.
2. Rubber molding accessories.
3. Vinyl molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Verify products comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE RB-100

A. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style and Location:
   a. Style C, Butt to: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.
   b. .

      1) Profile: As indicated.

B. Thickness: 5/16 inch (7.94 mm).

C. Height: 4 inches (102 mm) As indicated on Drawings.

D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

E. Outside Corners: Job formed.

F. Inside Corners: Job formed.

G. Colors: Match Architect's sample.

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Description: Rubber reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet transition strips.

B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

D. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's sample.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid vinyl floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and pattern specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Verify flooring products comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C.

2.2 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE LVT-100

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.

1. Class: Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile.
2. Type: B, Embossed Surface.

B. Thickness: 5mm.

C. Size: 9 by 48.

D. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples.

2.3 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE LVT-101

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.

1. Class: Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile.
2. Type: B, Embossed Surface.

B. Thickness: 5mm.

C. Size: 18 by 36.

D. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
1.
Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.
2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 90 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099114 - EXTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Surface preparation and application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
   a. Fiber-cement board.
   b. Steel and iron.
   c. Galvanized metal.
   d. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
   e. Wood.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

   a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 25 sq. ft..

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams unless noted otherwise. Reference Drawings.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS

A. MPI Standards: Provide products complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As indicated in the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Cement Board Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 3.3A:

a. Latex Prime Coat: Exterior, matching topcoat.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

c. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

d. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
e. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.

f. Flat Topcoat: Textured coating, latex, flat, MPI #42.

g. .

B. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1M:

a. Water-Based Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #161.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 5.3H:

a. Water-Based Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

c. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

D. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 5.4H:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

c. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

E. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.2M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

c. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

F. Wood Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.3L:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Flat Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.

d. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

END OF SECTION 099114

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Water-based finish coatings.
3. Solvent-based finish coatings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, verify paints and coatings comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.

3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Verify interior paints and coatings comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Colors: As indicated on finish schedule.

2.2 PRIMERS

A. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: Water-based latex sealer used on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces.

B. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.

2.3 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

A. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Maximum gloss of 5 units at 60 degrees and maximum sheen of 10 units at 85 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

B. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Gloss of 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and sheen of 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

C. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semigloss: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
   1. Gloss Level: Gloss of 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

D. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Eggshell: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Gloss of 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and sheen of 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

E. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Semigloss: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
   1. Gloss Level: Gloss of 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

   1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

C. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

C. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    i. .

2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Hollow Metal Frames:
    1. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
        a. Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based: S-W Pro Industrial, Pro- Universal Primer
    2. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
    3. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.
        a. Light industrial coating, interior, water based, eggshell, S-W Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K45-151 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat

B. Gypsum Board Substrates:

    1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M::

        a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149
            1) Primer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry..
            2) Intermediate Coat: Latex interior, matching top coatTopcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #146.Latex, interior,

satin: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat

2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

   a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating, eggshell .

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1.
2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

    a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film photo image.
    c. Subsurface Graphics: Slide-in changeable insert.
    d. Color(s): Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

    a. Edge Condition at Horizontal Edges: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Corner Condition in Elevation: As indicated on Drawings, Square.

4. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated Surface mounted to wall with two-face tape.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive; die cut to form characters or images as indicated on Drawings and suitable for exterior applications.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:

    a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened sign unless otherwise indicated.

4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

    a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.

b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

Verify adhesives comply with local indoor air quality standards..

1. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
2. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
3. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

C. Subsurface-Etched Graphics: Reverse etch back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
4. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Private-use bathroom accessories.
4. Underlavatory guards.
5. Custodial accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 360 lbf (1601 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser TTD:
1. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
2. Mounting: Wall mounted, Surface mounted.
3. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
4. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

B. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle PTDWR:
1. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.

3. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 600 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels.
4. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 4 gal. (15 L).
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
7. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

C. Grab Bar GB-1, GB-2, and GB-3:
1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

3. OD: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Mirror Unit FM:

1. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.

E. Hook CH:

1.
2. Description: Single-prong unit.
3. Mounting: Concealed.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain Rod:
1. Description: **1-inch- (25.4-mm-)** OD, straight rod.
2. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Mounting Flanges: Concealed fasteners; in manufacturer's standard material and finish in material and finish matching rod.
4. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

B. Shower Curtain **SC**:
1. Size: Minimum 6 inches (152 mm) wider than opening by 72 inches (1829 mm) high.
2. Material: Nylon-reinforced vinyl, minimum 9 oz. (255 g) or 0.008-inch- (0.2-mm-) thick vinyl, with integral antibacterial and flame-retardant agents.
3. Color: White.
4. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches (152 mm) o.c. through top hem.
5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

C. Folding Shower Seat SS:

1.
2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
3. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect.
4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:
1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder MH:
1. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
2. Length: 36 inches (914 mm).
3. Hooks: Four.
4. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter stainless steel.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Government representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguisher.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers" for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers accommodated by fire-protection cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) square.

F. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Babcock-Davis.
2. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
3. JL Industries; Activar Construction Products Group, Inc.
4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
5. Strike First Corporation of America.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher

C. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated, One-hour fire ratedas required where shown on drawings..

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- (1.09-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

D. Cabinet Material: Stainless steel sheet.

E. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch (32- to 38-mm) backbend depth.
2. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) backbend depth.

F. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless steel sheet. Same material and finish as door.

G. Door Material: Stainless steel sheet .

H. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.

I. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

K. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
3) Lettering Color: Red.
4) Orientation: Vertical.

L. Materials:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

a. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 directional satin finish,.

2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
5. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
3. Fire-Rated Cabinets:

    a. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
    b. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

C. Identification:

1. Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
   1. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Carbon Dioxide Type: UL-rated 10-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with carbon dioxide in manufacturer's standard enameled-metal container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

   1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

      a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

   1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

   1. Mounting Height: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches above finished floor.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 107100 - EXTERIOR PROTECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes exterior overhead Roll-Up hurricane/typhoon shutters.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for all specified components, including specifications, finish information and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit scaled shop drawings showing layout, sizes and types, product materials, components and accessories, fabrication data, wiring diagrams for motor driven operators, finishes, rough-in dimensions, anchorage with installation requirements and location details.

C. Samples: Manufacturer's standard array of colors for selection by Architect.

D. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Test Reports: Engineer raised seal test reports showing compliance with specified requirements.
2. Certificates: Engineering certification that design criteria meets specified requirements.
3. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Submit detailed maintenance requirements and operating instructions.
4. Warranty: Submit specified warranty documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain rolling shutters through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of 20 years experience in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.
B. Installer Qualifications:
    1. Use only manufacturer's factory trained installers or qualified installers approved by shutter manufacturer.
C. Regulatory Requirements:
    1. Comply with all local and governing code requirements.
    2. Unless required otherwise, fabricate to withstand wind loads that carry same rating as component and cladding.
D. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct a pre-installation meeting to verify project installation and coordination requirements, and field conditions. Conference may be held via telephone conference call.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Store components protected from harmful weather conditions and damage from other construction activity.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Record actual measurements of openings before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on As-Built drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by an authorized company official.
    1. Warranty period: one year parts and labor, not including scaffolding, lifts, or other means to reach the inaccessible areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Alutech

B. QMI

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Shutter Components:
    1. Slat Type:
        a. Aluminum Single Wall Slats: Extruded aluminum, 6063-T5 alloy. Solid slats with non-slip hinge. No perforated slip hinge slats allowed.
            1. End Retention: both ends of each slat to contain #10 x 3” truss head torx 410 stainless steel Dacromet-coated screws with shoulder bushings.
            2. Engineered roll-up with slat groupings increasing in size and radius to enable slats to nest around the drive tube to minimize housing size.
    2. Bottom Slat: Extruded aluminum, 6063-T6 alloy, 0.050 inch wall thicknesswith rubber bottom gasket
        a. Key lock (lock CC) base slat with standard key engaging steel slides. Key lock on (non-box or box) side.
        b. Cylinder lock heavy duty base slat (with or without) thumb turn opposite key (centered or off-center at double doors) engaging steel slides. Key lock on (non-box or box) side.
    3. Operation: Manual
        1. Manual operator type: Gear with hand crank: 11:1 drive end gearbox with wall or housing-mounted universal joint with 7mm hex input with interior-through-the-wall or exterior-housing mounted operation if interior through the wall is not possible. Removable crank pole with articulating handle.
        2.
    4. End Caps: Die-cast Aluminum 45 degree profile. Color to match slats
    5. Box Cover (hood): Roll formed aluminum; .036 inch thickness, 3105-H14 alloy. Two-piece assembly-profile to match end caps. Color to match slats.

6. Track Guides/Side Rails: Qompact, Aluminum extrusion, 6063-T5, lined with insulation woven polypropylene runners. Color to match slats. Aluminum extrusions; 6063-T6. Provide manufacturer's standard (3-5/8" retained only rail for motorized).
7. Mounting Surface/Face or Build-out.
    a. Build-out required at door openings (site specific) to clear door hardware.
    b. Build-out required and mounted to building structure at trapped openings __(site specific)_ for jamb mount. No build-out shall be attached to window frames.
8. Vertical Stormbars: (specifier to choose i. or ii.)
    a. Aluminum extrusions, 6005-T5 or 6063-T6 alloy. (3.0"), (4.0"), for (fixed) or (removable) application.
    b. Stormbars shall not be allowed in either fixed or removable mounts.)
9. Drive Tube: Aluminum, 6063-T6 alloy – 70mm round with interior splines.

2.3 SHOP FINISH

A. Side Frames and Track: (Electrostatically applied - ESP - paint finish AMAA 2603).

B. Paint Color:To match slatsAs selected by Architect.

2.4 APPLICATION & DESIGN

A. Box Housing
    a. Shape: shall be(45°)(
    b. Size: all shutters for project shall be contained in an (6", 6.5", 7", or 8") sized box housing. Sizes larger than (*8 inches)*_" shall not be accepted.

B. Locking Mechanism: Lock bar operation into mortised side rails at bottom of each side rail.
    a. Key lock shall be on (box side or non-box side). Cylinder shall be centered or off-center at single or double doors.
    b. Gear operated shutters do not require a separate locking base slat.

C. CODES: Installed shutters shall meet the required building compliance and documentation per section 1.02 SUBMITTALS.
    a. Florida Building Code (FBC) FL 5013-R6 compliant
    b. Miami-Dade NOA
    c. IBC/IRC

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify conditions of substrates to determine if acceptable for shutter installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Correct all unsatisfactory conditions prior to commencing shutter installations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install track and all shutter components to comply with project shop drawings and manufacturer's installation product approvals.

B. After installation, lubricate, test and adjust shutters to operate properly and free from distortion.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean installed components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance. Properly remove from the site all debris remaining from this installation.

B. Inadequate surface cleaning will result in corrosion formation & potential structural damage.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer recommendations and protect completed shutter installations from damage during remaining construction so as not to void warranty.

END OF SECTION 107100

SECTION 122113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Horizontal louver blinds, wood slats.
   2. Horizontal louver blinds, polymer slats.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Horizontal louver blinds, wood slats.
   2. Horizontal louver blinds, polymer slats.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

   1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: For horizontal louver blinds.

   1. Fabrication and installation details.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type and color of horizontal louver blind.

   1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type and color of horizontal louver blind.

   1. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.

F. Product Schedule: For horizontal louver blinds. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For horizontal louver blinds with polymer slats that have been tested for compliance with NFPA 701, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Government that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, texture, pattern, and gloss indicated, but no fewer than two units. Include brackets.

1.6 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Government specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation, using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet-work and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Contracting Officer of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of motorized products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of motorized operating system components.

2. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain horizontal louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Window Covering Safety Standard: Provide horizontal louver blinds that comply with WCMA A100.1 and are listed and labeled as "Best for Kids" by a qualified testing agency.

2.3 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, POLYMER SLATS

A. Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Slats: Polymers that are lead free, UV stabilized, integrally colored, opaque, and will not crack or yellow; antistatic, dust-repellent treated.

1. Formulation: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Width: 2 inches (51 mm).
3. Thickness: 1/8 inch.
4. Spacing: Manufacturer's standard.
5. Profile: Manufacturer's standard.

C. Ladders: Evenly spaced across headrail at spacing that prevents long-term slat sag.

1. Type: Braided cord.

D. Headrail: Formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled. Headrails fully enclose control mechanisms on three sides and ends.

E. Manual Cordless Operation:

1. Lift Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard lift- or tension-control mechanism that allows blinds to be raised or lowered into position by manually pushing the bottom rail up or pulling it down.
2. Lift Operator: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Tilt Mechanism: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism and linkage rod that adjusts ladders.
4. Tilt Position:

    a. Full.

5. Tilt Operator: Corrosion-resistant steel rod.
6. Tilt Over-Rotation Protection: Manufacturer's detachable operator or slip clutch to prevent over-rotation of gear.

7. Tilt-Operator Length: 20 inch to 30 inch.
8. Tilt-Operator Location: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bottom Rail: Secures and protects ends of ladders and inner lift cords.

1. Type: Manufacturer's standard.

G. Valance: Manufacturer's standard.

H. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.

1. Type: Wall or End.
2. Intermediate Support: Provide intermediate support brackets to produce support spacing recommended by horizontal louver blind manufacturer for weight and size of blind.

I. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard.

J. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss:

1. Slats: Match Architect's samples As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range As indicated on Drawings.
2. Components: Provide rails, cords, ladders, and materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with slat color unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION OF HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

A. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).

B. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.

1. Lift-and-Tilt Mechanisms: With permanently lubricated moving parts.

C. Mounting Brackets: Designed for removal and reinstallation of blind without damaging blind and adjacent surfaces, for supporting blind components, and for bracket positions and blind mounting method indicated.

D. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to brackets and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting blinds and accessories under conditions of normal use.

E. Color-Coated Finish:

1. Metal: For components exposed to view, unless anodized or plated finish is indicated, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written

instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1/2 inch (13 mm) from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
2. Install mounting brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Contracting Officer before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122113

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.
1. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in the Drawings.

B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.

C. Countertops:

1. 3/4-inch thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Joints:

1. Fabricate countertops without joints.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

E. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. NFPA 13D Pump and Tank System
2. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Pressure gages.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which items of other systems and equipment are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13D, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

C. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13D. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13D.

B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13D.

C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.

3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
a. According to NFPA 13D recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 PUMP AND TANK SYSTEM

A. Pump and Tank System shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13D.

B. Basis of Design

1. H2hOme Model H2H425-A04
2. Pump Motor: 2 HP, Single Phase, 60 Hz, 240 V

3. Tank Size: 425 Gal
4. Dimensions: 68”L x 29”W x 76”H
5. Contractor shall determine final size based on their design.

2.3 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 442/F 442M and UL 1821, SDR 13.5, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F, with plain ends. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER PIPE" markings.

B. CPVC Fittings: UL listed, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F, socket type. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER FITTING" markings.

1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/2: ASTM F 438 and UL 1821, Schedule 40, socket type.
2. NPS 2 to NPS 3: ASTM F 439 and UL 1821, Schedule 80, socket type.
3. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC, one piece, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
4. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Unions: CPVC, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
5. Flanges: CPVC, one or two pieces.

C. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493 solvent cement recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer, and made for joining CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings. Include cleaner or primer recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.

1. Use solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 650 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: Black steel pipe, ASTM A53/A53M. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30 Steel Pipe: Black steel pipe, ASTM A135/A135M; ASTM A795/A795M, or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method

C. Thinwall Steel Pipe: Black steel pipe, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, threadable, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

D. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 (DN 125) and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10 (DN 150 to DN 250), plain end.

E. Nonstandard OD, Thinwall Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M thinwall with plain ends and wall thickness less than Schedule 10.

F. Hybrid Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5

G. Schedule 5 Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M lightwall with plain ends

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: Black steel, ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends

I. Steel Couplings: Black steel, ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.

J. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: Black gray-iron threaded fittings, ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern

K. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860

L. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125

M. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick

a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated

N. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

1) Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

O. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1) Pressure Rating: 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum.
2) Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: Painted grooved-end fittings, ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.

P. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM Global-approved, 175-psig (1200-kPa) pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Specialty Valves Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.

C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

D. Size: Same as connected piping.

E. End Connections: Flanged.

F. Alarm Valves:

1. Standard: UL 193.
2. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
3. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
4. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.6 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Standard: UL 213.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Residential Listing

D. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated.

E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.

F. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.8 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Standard: UL 393.

B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

C. Pressure Gauge Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.

D. Label: Include “WATER” label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sprinkler piping to NFPA 13D pump and tank system.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13D requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13D.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

I. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

J. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13D. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13D.

K. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

L. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Retain first

paragraph below for piping that penetrates an exterior concrete wall or concrete slab.

M. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

N. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

K. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

L. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

M. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

N. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13D and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13D.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13D, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

B. CPVC pipe, Schedule 40 CPVC fittings, and solvent-cemented joints may be used for light- hazard and residential occupancies.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Residential Sprinklers: Dull chrome.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Motors.
2. Alignment guides and anchors.
3. Sleeves without waterstop.
4. Sleeves with waterstop.
5. Stack-sleeve fittings.
6. Sleeve-seal systems.
7. Grout.
8. Silicone sealants.
9. Escutcheons.
10. Thermometers, bimetallic actuated, lead free.
11. Thermowells, lead free.
12. Pressure gauges, dial type, lead free.
13. Gauge attachments, lead free.
14. Test plugs, lead free.
15. Test-plug kits, lead free.
16. Sight flow indicators, lead free.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product, excluding motors which are included in Part 1 of the plumbing equipment Sections.

    a. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
    b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water for plumbing piping intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Compatibility: Provide products suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

C. Capability: Provide products and installations to accommodate maximum axial movement as scheduled or indicated on Drawings.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

2. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 ft. above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Polyphase Motors:

1. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
2. Efficiency: Premium Efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Service Factor: 1.15.
4. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
    a. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
    b. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
5. Multispeed Motors, Two Winding: Separate winding for each speed.
6. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
7. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
8. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
9. Insulation: Class F.
10. Code Letter Designation:
    a. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
    b. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
11. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

D. Additional Requirements for Polyphase Motors:

1. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
2. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

E. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
    a. Permanent-split capacitor.

b. Split phase.
c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
3. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
4. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
5. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

F. Electronically Commutated Motors:

1. Microprocessor-Based Electronic Control Module: Converts 120 V single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
3. Circuit board or digital speed controller/LED display.
4. Building Automation System Interface: Via AC voltage signal DC voltage signal or Digital Serial Interface (DSI).

2.3 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Sleeves without Waterstop:

1. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron, with plain ends.
2. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
3. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 24 gauge minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
4. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
5. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange.
6. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange.

B. Sleeves with Waterstop:
1. Description: Manufactured PVC/HDPE, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

C. Stack-Sleeve Fittings:
1. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

a. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

D. Sleeve-Seal Systems:
1. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

a. Hydrostatic Seal: 20 psig minimum.
b. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
c. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Composite plastic.
d. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with zinc coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

E. Grout:

1. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
2. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
3. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

F. Silicone Sealants:

1. Silicone Sealant, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
   a. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2. Silicone Sealant, S, P, T, NT: Single-component, 25, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
   a. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

3. Silicone Foam Sealant: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
2. Retain one or both finish options in "Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type" Subparagraph below that match escutcheon types retained in Part 3. Escutcheons described in subparagraph are generally available in 5/8-inch (15-mm) OD, 7/8-inch (22-mm) OD, 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) OD, 1-1/2-inch (38-mmm) OD, 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) IPS, 1/2-inch (13-mm) IPS, 3/4-inch (19-mm) IPS, 1-inch (25-mm) IPS, 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) IPS, 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) IPS, and 2-inch (50-mm) IPS.
3. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

B. Floor Plates:

1. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.5 METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

A. Thermometers, Bimetallic Actuated, Lead Free:
1. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free bimetallic-actuated thermometers from a single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.
4. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings and scales in deg F.
5. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle; with ASME B1.1 or ASME B1.20.1 screw threads to fit thermowell.
6. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel lead-free brass.
7. Window: Safety glass or acrylic plastic.
8. Ring: Stainless steel.
9. Element: Bimetal coil.
10. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of span.

B. Thermowells, Lead Free:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Lead-free copper.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Type 304 stainless steel.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, or as required to match threaded opening in pipe.
7. Internal Threads: Size and thread type as required to match thermometer mounting threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length to extend a minimum of 2 inches into fluid.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing. Extension is to be of sufficient length to extend beyond finished insulation surface.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
12. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

C. Pressure Gauges, Dial Type, Lead Free - Direct Mounted, Metal Case:
1. Source Limitations: Provide dial-type, lead-free, direct-mounted, metal-case pressure gauges from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled Open-front, pressure-relief type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Lead-free Bourdon tube.
5. Pressure Connection: Lead-free brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Safety glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Metal Brass Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of span.

D. Gauge Attachments, Lead Free:

1. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, lead-free brass; with NPS 1/4 , ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and **piston**-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
2. Valves: Lead-free brass ball, with NPS 1/4 , ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

E. Test Plugs, Lead Free:
1. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free test plugs from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Body: Lead-free brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
4. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 orNPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
5. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
6. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber.

F. Test-Plug Kits, Lead Free:
1. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free test-plug kits from single manufacturer.
2. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gauge and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauge, and adapter probes are to be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
3. Low-Range Thermometer, Lead Free: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range is to be at least 25 to 125 deg F.
4. High-Range Thermometer, Lead Free: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range is to be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
5. Pressure Gauge, Lead Free: Small, lead-free Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range is to be at least 0 to 200 psig.
6. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

G. Sight Flow Indicators, Lead Free:
1. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free sight flow indicators from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.
3. Construction: Lead-free bronze or stainless steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.
6. End Connections: NPS 2 and smaller, threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTIONS

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in floors/slabs/walls without sleeve-seal system. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants that joint sealant manufacturer's literature indicates is appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange centered across width of concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to wooden concrete forms.

D. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeves. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF METERS AND GAUGES

A. Install thermometer with thermowell at each required thermometer location.

B. Install thermowells in vertical position in piping tees.

C. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

D. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

E. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

F. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at most readable position.

H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids.

I. Install test plugs in piping tees.

J. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Outlet side of hot-water-balancing valve.
3. Each main hot-water-recirculating line return pipe.

K. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sleeves and Sleeve Seals:

1. Perform the following tests and inspections:

a. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
b. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

2. Prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Escutcheons:

1. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

3.11 SLEEVES APPLICATION

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Interior Wall and Partitions:

a. Sleeves without waterstops.

3.12 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Insulated Piping:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. One piece, stainless steel with polished stainless steel finish.
c. One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. One piece, stamped steel or split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

4. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. One piece, stainless steel with polished stainless steel finish.
c. One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. One piece, stamped steel or split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms:

    a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    b. One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    c. One piece, stamped steel or split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

B. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

C. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: One piece, floor plate.
2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.13 THERMOMETER, LEAD FREE, APPLICATION

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater are to be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
3. Metal case, compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.
4. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Thermometer stems are to be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.14 THERMOMETER, LEAD FREE, SCALE-RANGE APPLICATION

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping:

1. 0 to 100 deg F.
2. 0 to 150 deg F.
3. 30 to 240 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping:

1. 0 to 250 deg F.
2. 20 to 240 deg F.
3. 30 to 240 deg F.

C. Insert additional paragraphs for thermometer scale ranges and applications.

3.15 PRESSURE-GAUGE APPLICATION

A. Pressure gauges at discharge of each water service into building are to be the following:

1. Liquid filled, direct mounted, metal case.
2. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Pressure gauges at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve are to be the following:

1. Liquid filled, direct mounted, metal case.
2. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

C. Pressure gauges at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump are to be the following:

1. Liquid filled, direct mounted, metal case.
2. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.16 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCALE-RANGE APPLICATION

A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping:

1. 0 to 100 psi.
2. 0 to 160 psi.
3. 0 to 200 psi.
4. 0 to 300 psi.

B. Insert additional paragraphs for pressure-gauge scale ranges and applications.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Steel ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

C. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Steel ball valves.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One Piece, Threaded Ends:
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110, MSS SP-145.
   2. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   3. Body Design: One piece.
   4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
   5. Ends: Threaded.
   6. Seats: PTFE.
   7. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
   8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
   9. Port: Reduced.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
   2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   3. Body Design: Two piece.
   4. Body Material: Forged brass.
   5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
   6. Seats: PTFE.
   7. Stem: Brass.
   8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   9. Port: Full.

C. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
   2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   3. Body Design: Two piece.
   4. Body Material: Forged brass.
   5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
   6. Seats: PTFE.
   7. Stem: Stainless steel.
   8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   9. Port: Full.

D. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Press Ends:
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145; IAPMO/ANSI Z1157.
   2. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   3. Body Design: Two piece.
   4. Body Material: Forged brass.
   5. Ends: Press.
   6. Press-End Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   7. Seats: PTFE or RPTFE.
   8. Stem: Stainless steel.
   9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   10. Port: Full.
   11. O-Ring Seal: Buna-N or EPDM.

E. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.

2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Regular.

F. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Regular.

G. Brass Ball Valves, Three Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Three piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Full.

H. Brass Ball Valves, Three Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Three piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, One Piece with Bronze Trim, Threaded Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
3. Body Design: One piece.

4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Reduced.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, One Piece with Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: One piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Reduced.

C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze or brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Full.

D. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Full.

E. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze or brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

9. Port: Regular.

F. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Regular.

G. Bronze Ball Valves, Three Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Three piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze or brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Full.

H. Bronze Ball Valves, Three Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Three piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Full.

I. Bronze Ball Valves, Three Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Three piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Regular.

J. Bronze Ball Valves, Three Piece with Regular Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

3. Body Design: Three piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Regular.

K. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece, Safety-Exhaust, Threaded Ends:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B584, Alloy C844.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass, with exhaust vent opening for pneumatic applications.
9. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Brass ball valve, one piece. Provide with threaded-joint ends.
2. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze trim. Provide with threaded-joint ends.
3. Brass ball valves, two piece with full port, and brass trim. Provide with threaded-joint ends.
4. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and bronze or brass trim. Provide with threaded-joint ends.
5. Brass ball valves, three piece with full port, and brass trim.
6. Bronze ball valves, three piece with full port, and bronze or brass trim.
7. Bronze ball valves, two piece with regular port, and bronze trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full port.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe.
2. Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1 steel pipe hanger, except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of fiberglass polyurethane or stainless steel.
3. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, UL 94.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10 steel pipe hanger, except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.

    a. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, UL 94.

2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: No coating.
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: No coating
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.6 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Description: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
2. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass-reinforced plastic channel with inturned lips.
3. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
4. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
5. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
6. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.7 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.8 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.9 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Framing System Installation: Metal; arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

H. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

P. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. MSS SP-58, Type 39: Install protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. MSS SP-58, Type 40: Install protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

    a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and stainless steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C) pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.

3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. refereUse pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220533 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes heat tracing of plumbing piping for freeze prevention with self-regulating, parallel-resistance electric heating cables:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables and controls to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all heat tracing from one manufacturer.

B. Standard: IEEE 515.1.

C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, tinned, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

E. Grounding Cover: Copper braid.

F. Cable Cover: Polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.

G. Terminate cable with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable is to be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

H. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.

I. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.

J. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Pipe-Mounted Thermostats for Freeze Protection:

1. Remote bulb temperature control unit with adjustable range from 30 to 50 deg F.
2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
3. Remote temperature-sensing bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing outside air or pipe-wall temperature.
4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

B. Control Panel:

1. Microprocessor-based control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switch.
2. Remote temperature sensor senses outside air temperature; programmable to energize the freeze-protection cable when temperature falls below 34 to 44 deg F.
3. Remote temperature sensor senses domestic hot water temperature: programmable to control the domestic hot water temperature at 110 to 120 deg F.
4. Corrosion-proof and waterproof enclosure suitable for outdoor mounting, for controls and temperature sensors.

5. Minimum 30 A contactor to energize cable or close other contactors.
6. Ground-fault protection.
7. Single-point control of heat tracing for freeze protection and domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Labels: See Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable at locations indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions; use cable-protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

C. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

D. Install electric heating cables in accordance with IEEE 515.1.

E. Install insulation over piping with electric cables in accordance with Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

F. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

G. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

H. Install temperature-control units in an accessible location and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Locate sensing bulbs to sense outside air temperature in a location where it will not be affected by direct sunlight or other heat sources.

I. Install control panels and distribution panels where indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install and connect outside air and pipe temperature sensors.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Connect temperature-control unit for freeze protection to interrupt power supply to electric heating cable when outside air is above set point.

D. Connect temperature-control unit for domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance to interrupt power supply to electric heating cable when hot water is above set point.

E. Connect remote electronic temperature sensors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings, such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

D. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.

B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION 220533

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Material: Vinyl.

B. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

C. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

E. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Width: 2 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:
1. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.
2. Stencil Material: Aluminum, brass, or fiberboard.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors in accordance with ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors.

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where are-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

E. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
2. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background
3. Domestic Hot-Water Return Piping White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
4. Sanitary Waste Piping: White letters on a black background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Domestic Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

b. Domestic Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
c. Domestic Hot-Water Return: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. TAB of domestic water system.
2. TAB of plumbing equipment:
    a. Domestic hot-water in-line circulation pumps.

3. Pipe-leakage test verification.
4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing plumbing systems and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

    a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    b. The TAB plan.
    c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB or TABB:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE 111 Compliance: Requirements in ASHRAE 111 applicable to analogous domestic water system and plumbing equipment balancing.

E. ASHRAE 188 Compliance: Comply with balancing and report requirements, Section 8.3 "Balancing."

F. Code and Authorities Having Jurisdiction Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, and balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine approved submittals for plumbing systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including plumbing system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about plumbing system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data, including pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including pump system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate pump system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of plumbing equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations, and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine plumbing equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainers are installed and clean.

J. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on plumbing equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of plumbing systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Domestic Water System:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed in accordance with applicable code and authority having jurisdiction.
b. Water heaters are installed and functioning.
c. Piping is complete and all points of outlet are installed.
d. Water treatment is complete.
e. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
f. Strainers are clean.
g. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
h. Shutoff and balance valves are 100 percent open.
i. hot-water circulating pumps are operational and proper rotation is verified.
j. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
k. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
l. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. Where holes for probes are required in piping or equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance plumbing equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Domestic water in-line pumps.
3. Domestic water heaters.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required equipment flow rates with system design flow rates.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare domestic water systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
2. Check water heater for proper discharge temperature setting.
3. Check remotest point of outlet for adequate pressure.
4. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
5. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
6. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
7. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

G. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC HOT-WATER CIRCULATING INLINE PUMP

A. Balance system with manual or automatic balancing valves by setting at design flow.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

B. Adjust pump to deliver total design flow.

1. Measure pump TDH as follows:

    a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
    b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
    c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
    d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

2. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
3. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
4. Verify final system conditions as follows:

    a. Re-measure and confirm that total flow is within design.
    b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
    c. Mark final settings.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR WATER HEATERS

A. Gas-Fired Water Heaters:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Measure and record pressure drop.
4. Measure and Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.

6. Fuel Consumption: If fuel supply is equipped with flow meter, measure and record consumption.
7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
8. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the condition of filters.
4. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
5. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
3. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated system flows of the renovated work to the measured flows, and determine the new pump speed.
2. Verify that the indicated system flows of the renovated work result in velocities and pump speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the system flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set plumbing system's flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Domestic Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.

3.10 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to plumbing systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.

c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:

    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Flow rates.
2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Gas-Fired Water Heaters Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Fuel type in input data.
    g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
    h. Ignition type.
    i. Burner-control types.
    j. Motor horsepower and speed.
    k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    d. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
    e. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
    f. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
    g. Operating set point in Btu/h.
    h. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

F. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water-pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump speed.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue other Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 220593

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation

materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities

having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 1: Unfaced.
   2. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 2: With factory-applied ASJ jacket.
   3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
   4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.

H. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, unfaced.
   2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
   3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade A, unfaced.
   2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
   1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
   3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
   4. Color: Black.

D. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

E. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
   2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
   4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
   2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
   3. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:
1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
3. Color: White or gray.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136 Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
5. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil fiberglass reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing, complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:
1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.
        8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors;

consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

F. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket with five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.
   1. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
   2. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Aluminum Finish: Embossed.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

B. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Cloth: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.12 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
   1. Width: 2 inches.
   2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 5 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

2.14 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,:
1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot-water supply and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures,:
1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter,

whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting (MPI Standards)" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.

2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch 1 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.

D. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.

3.14 END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings - domestic water.
2. Piping joining materials - domestic water.
3. Encasement for piping.
4. Transition fittings - domestic water.
5. Dielectric fittings - domestic water.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 331417 "Site Water Service Utility Laterals" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Copper tube and fittings - domestic water.
2. Piping joining materials - domestic water.
3. Encasement for piping.
4. Transition fittings - domestic water.
5. Dielectric fittings - domestic water.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installers of pressure-sealed joints are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water piping, tubing, fittings, joints, and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components are to comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

H. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting - Domestic Water: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
   1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014.

I. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances - Domestic Water:
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain grooved, mechanical-joint copper tube appurtenances from single manufacturer.
   2. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASTM B75/B75M copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.
   3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting, EPDM-rubber gasket, UL classified per NSF 61 and NSF 372, and rated for minimum 180 deg F, for use with ferrous housing and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psig minimum CWP pressure rating.

J. Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings, Copper or Bronze - Domestic Water:
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain pressure-seal-joint fittings, copper or bronze, from single manufacturer.
   2. Housing: Copper.
   3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
   4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
   5. Minimum 200 psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

K. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings - Domestic Water:
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain copper-tube, push-on-joint fittings from single manufacturer.
   2. Description:
      a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
      b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
   1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Couplings - Domestic Water: AWWA C219.
1. Source Limitations: Obtain sleeve-type transition couplings from single manufacturer.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions - Domestic Water:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric unions from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges - Domestic Water:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric flanges from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits - Domestic Water:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric-flange insulating kits from single manufacturer.
2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Gasket: Phenolic, Temperature Rating: 225 deg F.
5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples - Domestic Water:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric nipples from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller is to be the following:
1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L;copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper push-on joint fittings; and push-on joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100) is to be the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312213 "Rough Grading", Section 312316 “Trenching”, and Section 312323 “Fill” for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction

loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation in accordance with utility company's requirements.

G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

O. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

P. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123.21 "Inline, Domestic Water Pumps."

Q. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints in accordance with AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints in accordance with AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and

fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints in accordance with AWWA C606. Square cut groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts in accordance with ASME B31.9.

M. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for copper ductile iron galvanized steel and stainless steel tube and pipe, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

D. Support vertical runs of copper ductile iron galvanized steel and stainless steel tube and pipe to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system in accordance with either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

    a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

        1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after installation and before setting fixtures.
        2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

    c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
    d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

    a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
    b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
    c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
    d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
    e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
    f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers for domestic water piping.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose stations.
9. Hose bibbs.
10. Drain valves.
11. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.

B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.

C. FKM: A family of fluoroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
   2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
   3. Body: Bronze.
   4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
   5. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
   2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
   3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   4. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
   2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
   4. Accessories:

      a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
7. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:
1. Standard: ASSE 1052.
2. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
3. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

C. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:
1. Description: Factory calibrated, with gauges, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:
1. Standard: ASSE 1003.
2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
3. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; bronze for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
4. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
5. End Connections: Threaded or solder for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged or solder for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water-Control Valves:
1. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.
2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
3. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless steel body.
    a. Pattern: Angle-valve design.
    b. Trim: Stainless steel.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
   1. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
   2. Body: Brass or bronze.
   3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
   4. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
   2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
   3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
   4. Body: Copper alloy.
   5. Port: Standard or full port.
   6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
   7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
   8. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
   9. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1017.
   2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
   4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
   5. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
   6. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
   7. Piping Finish: Chrome plated Copper.
   8. Cabinet: Factory fabricated, stainless steel, for surface mounting and with hinged, stainless steel door.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
   1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Perforation Size:
      a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
      b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045 inch.
   6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:
1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
4. Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1-1/2.
5. Accessory: Water hammer arresters.
6. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
7. Drain: NPS 1-1/2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
8. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch-long, rubber, household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
9. Drain Hose: One 48-inch-long, rubber, household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:
1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
4. Accessory: Water hammer arrestor.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.10 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.11 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
   2. Type: Metal bellows.
   3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

   1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
   3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

   1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
   3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
   3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.

C. Water Control Valves: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.

D. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.

E. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve.

G. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

H. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

I. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

J. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

6. Outlet boxes.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Trap-seal primer device.
9. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

D. Adjust each pressure vacuum breaker reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections.

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221123.21 - INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.
2. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
3. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: For each product. Include construction materials, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Detail pumps and adjacent equipment. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which pumps will be attached.
2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for inline, domestic-water pumps, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For inline, domestic-water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

D. Seismic Performance: Inline, domestic-water pumps shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.

B. Pump Construction:

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.
3. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 220 deg F.
4. Casing: Cast iron, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
5. Impeller: Plastic composite or stainless steel.
6. Motor: Single speed.

2.3 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, SEPARATELY COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, single-stage, separately coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontal.

B. Pump Construction:

1. Casing:

   a. Radially split bronze cast iron or stainless steel with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 pipe connections.
   b. Built to permit servicing of pump internals without disturbing the casing or the suction and discharge piping.
   c. Gauge port tappings at suction and discharge nozzles.

2. Impeller: Bronze or stainless steel, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
5. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
6. Bearings: Grease-lubricated or permanently lubricated ball type.
7. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.
8. Continuous Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.

C. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings; and resiliently or rigidly mounted to pump casing.

2.4 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontal.

B. Pump Construction:

1. Casing:

   a. Radially split bronze brass or cast iron with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 pipe connections.
   b. Built to permit servicing of pump internals without disturbing the casing or the suction and discharge piping.
   c. Gauge port tappings at suction and discharge nozzles.

2. Impeller: Bronze or brass, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft with deflector, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
4. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
5. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
6. Bearings: Grease-lubricated or permanently lubricated ball type.
7. Minimum Working Pressure: 175 psig.
8. Continuous Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings; resiliently or rigidly mounted to pump casing.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.6 CONTROLS

A. Pressure Switches: Electric, adjustable for control of water-supply pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion pressure sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 24 V ac.

B. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Range: 50 to 125 deg F.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
6. Power Requirement: 24 V ac.
7. Settings: Start pump at 105 deg F and stop pump at 120 deg F.

C. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.

4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 24 V ac.
6. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

D. Time-Delay Relays: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump between water heater and connected hot-water storage tank.

1. Type: Adjustable time-delay relay.
2. Range: Up to five minutes.
3. Setting: Five minutes.
4. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
5. Operation of Pump: On or off.
6. Transformer: Provide if required.
7. Power Requirement: 24 V ac.
8. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Limit pump operation to periods of burner operation, plus maximum five minutes after the burner stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PUMPS

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Mount pumps in orientation complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Pump Mounting:
1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and vibration isolation of size required to support pump weight.
1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

E. Install pressure switches in water-supply piping.

F. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.

G. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to inline, domestic-water pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic-water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:

    a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
    b. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
    c. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties." Comply with requirements for valves specified in the following:

1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install pressure gauge at suction of each pump and pressure gauge at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gauge tappings where provided or install pressure-gauge connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges and snubbers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring between temperature controllers and devices.

C. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:

1. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Inline, domestic-water pump will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers, and time-delay relays for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Adjust timer settings.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust inline, domestic-water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 221123.21

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. PVC pipe and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. PVC pipe and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and elevations, or Building Information Model (BIM) drawn to scale, showing items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:

   1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic piping components. Include "NSF-dwv" marking for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" marking for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.

C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F891, Schedule 40.

D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: ASTM C1173.
b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
d. Sleeve Materials:
1) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926 PVC.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
a. Standard: ASTM C1460.
b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
a. Standard: AWWA C219.
b. Description: Metal sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:
a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
a. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.

5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:
   a. Description:

      1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
      2) Electroplated steel nipple.
      3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
      4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
      5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

   1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
   2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

   1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
   2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.

N. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

O. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

P. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe in accordance with AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

B. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

C. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendixes.
3. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

D. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:

1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:

a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.

c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. General valve installation requirements for general-duty valve installation are specified in the following Sections:

1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified.

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.

4. Install stainless steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Ft. (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Ft. (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Ft. (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical runs of ABS and PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.

2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.

a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.

a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed Plastic Piping: Protect **ABS** plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller are to be the following:
   1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) is to be the following:
   1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.11 END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cleanouts.
2. Air-admittance valves.
3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Type: Adjustable housing.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Clamping Device: Not required.
6. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
7. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
11. Top-Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
12. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure Plug:
    a. Brass.
    b. Countersunk head.
    c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
    d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
5. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
6. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
   2. Housing: Plastic.
   3. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
   4. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

B. Stack Air-Admittance Valves:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1050 for vent stacks.
   2. Housing: Plastic.
   3. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
   4. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

C. Wall Box for Air-Admittance Valves:
   1. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
   2. Size: Approximately 6 inches wide by 6 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

   1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A74, Service Class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
   2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

   1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
   2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

      a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
      b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

   1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Floor-Drain, Inline Trap Seal:
   1. Description: Inline floor drain trap seal, forming a physical barrier to slow trap evaporation while not impeding flow from drain.
   2. Material: Polymer.
   3. Standard: Tested and certified in accordance with ASSE 1072.
   4. Listing: ICC-ES or IAPMO listed.

5. Size: Same as floor drain outlet or strainer throat.

E. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

F. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

G. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

I. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

J. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

E. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.

F. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.

G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

K. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

L. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

M. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

O. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

P. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

Q. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor drains.
2. Floor sinks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.

D. PE: Polyethylene.

E. PP: Polypropylene.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Area drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Not required.
6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
7. Clamping Device: Not required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Backwater Valve: Drain-outlet type.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
11. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
12. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
14. Top Shape: Round.
15. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
16. Inlet Fitting: Not required.
17. Trap Material: Bronze.
18. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
19. Trap Features: Cleanout.

2.3 FLOOR SINKS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks:

1.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Anchor Flange: Not required.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet: Bottom, no-hub connection.
8. Coating on Interior Surfaces: Not required.
9. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
10. Internal Strainer: Not required.
11. Internal Strainer Material: Aluminum.
12. Top Grate Material: Cast iron, hinged.
13. Top of Body and Grate Finish: Nickel bronze.
14. Top Shape: Round.
15. Top Loading Classification: No traffic.
16. Funnel: Not required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.

    a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.

1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.

1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

D. Install FRP channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

E. Install plastic channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

F. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
   2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of **commercial**, electric, domestic-water heater.

D. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Three years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1. Standard: UL 1453.
2. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel horizontal arrangement.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

3. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:
1. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
2. Construction:

a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig-maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

G. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.

H. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

I. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

J. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping.

C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

G. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

H. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet.

I. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves and water hammer arresters specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

J. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

K. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

L. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.

M. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water to contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

N. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain, electric, domestic-water heaters. Training to be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor-mounted, bottom-outlet water closets.
2. Toilet seats.
3. Supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. High-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.28 gal. or less per flush.

B. WaterSense Fixture: Water closet and/or flushometer tank certified by the EPA to meet the WaterSense performance criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for water closets.
2. Comply with ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15 for spuds for water closets and tanks.
3. Comply with IAMPO/ANSI Z124.5 for water-closet (toilet) seats.
4. Comply with ASME A112.6.1M for water-closet supports.

5. Comply with ICC A117.1 for ADA-compliant water closets.
6. Comply with ASTM A1045 for flexible PVC gaskets used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.
7. Comply with ASME A112.4.3 for plastic fittings used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.

2.2 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Close-Coupled Flushometer Tank: .
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Bowl:
      a. Material: Vitreous china.
      b. Type: Siphon jet.
      c. Style: Flushometer tank, gravity.
      d. Height: ADA compliant.
      e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
      f. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
      g. Color: White.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats: .
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain toilet seat from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Material: Plastic.
   3. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
   4. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
   5. Hinge: Check.
   6. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
   7. Seat Cover: Required.
   8. Color: White.
   9. Surface Treatment: Antimicrobial.

2.4 SUPPORTS

A. Water-Closet Carrier:
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain water-closet carrier from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
5. Measure support height installation from finished floor, not structural floor.

C. Install toilet seats on water closets.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vitreous-china, counter-mounted lavatories.
2. Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories.
3. Manually operated lavatory faucets.
4. Supply fittings.
5. Waste fittings.
6. Lavatory supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Oval or Round, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted:
   1. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
      c. Nominal Size:
         1) Oval, 19 by 17 inches.
         2) Round, 19 inches.
      d. Faucet-Hole Punching: One hole.
      e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
      f. Color: White.
      g. Mounting Material: Sealant.
   2. Faucet: .

B. Lavatory - Oval, Vitreous China, Undercounter Mounted:
   1. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: For undercounter mounting.
      c. Nominal Size: Oval, 19 by 16 inches.
      d. Faucet-Hole Punching: No holes.
      e. Faucet-Hole Location: On countertop.
      f. Color: White.
      g. Mounting Material: Sealant and undercounter mounting kit.
   2. Faucet: .

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Lavatory Faucets - Manual Type: Single-Control Mixing, General Duty,:
   1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   2. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
   3. Body Type: Centerset.
   4. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
   5. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   6. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
   7. Maximum Flow: 0.25 gal. per metering cycle.
   8. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.
   9. Valve Handle(s): Single lever.
   10. Spout: Rigid type.
   11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
   12. Operation: Compression, manual.
   13. Drain: Not part of faucet.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

   1. NPS 3/8.
   2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces riser.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

   1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
   2. Material:

a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
b. Stainless steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch thick stainless steel tube to wall, and stainless steel wall flange.

2.5 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Carrier:
1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
2. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service sinks.
2. Kitchen/utility sinks.
3. Handwash sinks.
4. Manually operated sink faucets.
5. Supply fittings.
6. Waste fittings.
7. Sink supports.
8. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted sinks.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sinks and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments for automatic faucets.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks - Terrazzo, Floor Mounted: .
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Material: Marble chips cast in portland cement to produce a compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi, seven days after casting.
      b. Shape: Square.
      c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches.
      d. Height: 6 inches.
      e. Tiling Flange: Not required.
      f. Rim Guard: On front top surfaces.
      g. Color: Not applicable.
      h. Drain: Grid with NPS 2 outlet.
   3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

2.2 KITCHEN/UTILITY SINKS

A. Kitchen/Utility Sinks - Stainless Steel, Counter Mounted: .
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
      b. Type: Stainless steel, self-rimming, sound-deadened unit less ledge back.
      c. Number of Compartments: Two.
      d. Material: 18 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
   3. Supply Fittings:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
      b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
         1) Operation: Wheel handle.
         2) Risers: NPS 1/2, chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.
   4. Waste Fittings:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

b. Trap(s):

1) Size: NPS 1-1/2.
2) Material:

a) Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
b) Stainless steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless steel tube to wall; and stainless steel wall flange.

c. Continuous Waste:

1) Size: NPS 1-1/2.
2) Material: Chrome-plated, 17-gauge brass tube.

5. Mounting: On counter with sealant.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Commercial Sink Faucets - Manual Type: Single-control mixing,.
1. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
4. Body Type: Centerset.
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.0 to 1.28 gpm.
8. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.
9. Valve Handle(s): Lever 4-inch wrist blade.
10. Spout Type: Rigid.
11. Vacuum Breaker: Required for hose outlet.
12. Spout Outlet: Aerator Spray.
13. Pre-Rinse Unit:

a. Style: Flexible hose.
b. Riser: 18-inch rigid riser.
c. Hose: 44-inch flexible stainless steel with heat-resistant handle.
d. Wall bracket.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8.
2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
2. Material:

a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

2.6 SINK SUPPORTS

A. Sink Carrier:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain sink supports from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.7 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Install wall-mounted sinks at accessible mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping".
2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Individual showers.
2. Shower heads and shower valves.
3. Shower basins.
4. Grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate; also known as "acrylic."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for showers.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For shower valves to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Shower Valve Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Shower Valve Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Shower valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 INDIVIDUAL SHOWERS

A. Individual, One-Piece, PMMA Showers without Top: .
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain PMMA showers without top from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. General: PMMA shower enclosure with valve and receptor and appurtenances.
   3. Standard: CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
   4. Style: Standard residential or Handicapped/accessible.
   5. Color: White.
   6. Outlet: Drain with NPS 2 outlet.
   7. Shower Rod and Curtain: Not required.
   8. Grab Bar: ASTM F446, mounted on support area back wall.

2.3 SHOWER HEADS AND SHOWER VALVES

A. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Pressure-Balanced Mixing Valve: .
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Description: Single-handle, accessible, pressure-balance mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; diverting valve check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.
   3. Shower Valve:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
      b. Body Material: Solid brass.
      c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      d. Mounting: Concealed.
      e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate or metering control.
      f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
      g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
   4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
   5. Shower Head:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
      b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.

c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
d. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
e. Spray Pattern: Fixed.
f. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
g. Temperature Indicator: Integral with shower valve.

B. Shower Head with Single-Handle Thermostatic Mixing Valve: .
1. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; diverting valve check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.
3. Shower Valve:

a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
b. Body Material: Solid brass.
c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
d. Mounting: Concealed.
e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.

4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
5. Shower Head:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
d. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
e. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
f. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
g. Temperature Indicator: Integral with valve.

C. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Thermostatic/Pressure-Balancing Mixing Valve: .
1. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic/pressure-balancing mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; diverting valve check stops; and hose with handheld shower headshower head.
3. Shower Valve:

a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
b. Body Material: Solid brass.
c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
d. Mounting: Concealed.
e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.

g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.

4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
5. Shower Head:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
d. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
e. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
f. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
g. Temperature Indicator: Integral with valve.

2.4 SHOWER BASINS

A. PMMA Shower Basins: .
1. Source Limitations: Obtain shower basins from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: PMMA base for built-up-type shower fixture.
3. Standard: CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
4. Type: Standard commercial or Handicapped/accessible.
5. Color: White.
6. Outlet: Drain with NPS 2 outlet; lip drain outside shower in accordance with the ADA.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine rough-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install showers level and plumb.

C. Install ball valves in water-supply piping to the shower if supply stops are specified with the shower valve. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" Install valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.

D. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

E. Set shower receptors and shower basins in leveling bed of cement grout.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

G. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of showers and basins, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean showers and basins, shower valves, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of showers and basins for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224223

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Motors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping To Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product, excluding motors which are included in Part 1 of HVAC equipment Sections.

    a. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
    b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of meter, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 ft. (1000 m) above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

    a. Permanent-split capacitor.
    b. Split phase.
    c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
    d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
3. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
4. Motors 1/20 hp and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
5. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Electronically Commutated Motors:

1. Microprocessor-Based Electronic Control Module: Converts 120 V or 240 V single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
3. Circuit board or digital speed controller/LED display.
4. Building Automation System Interface: Via AC voltage signal, DC voltage signal or Digital Serial Interface (DSI).

END OF SECTION 203500

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment stands.
6. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
1. Metal framing systems.
2. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of plastic.

B. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel or stainless steel.

C. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
   2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   3. Channels: Continuous slotted stainless steel, Type 316 channel with inturned lips.
   4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
   5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
   6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel or stainless steel.
   7. Metallic Coating: No coating Plain.
   8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
   9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted stainless steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: No coating Plain.
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi (688-kPa) or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi (688-kPa) ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi (688-kPa) or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.

e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and and stainless steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).

8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Open-spring isolators.
4. Resilient pipe guides.
5. Elastomeric hangers.
6. Spring hangers.
7. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and wind-force-restraint component.
4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.

2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. For each wind-load protection device that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:

    a. Vibration Isolator and Wind-Load-Restraint Selection: Select vibration isolators, wind-load restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
    b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
    c. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit all static and dynamic loading calculations prepared under "Wind-Load Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
    d. Qualified Professional Engineer: All designated-design submittals for wind-restraint calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Wind-Restraint Detail Drawing:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during wind events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Coordinate vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply also with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

3. All delegated-design submittals for wind-restraint detail Drawings are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
4. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and basis for approval (tests or calculations).
5. Design Calculations for Vibration Isolation Devices: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operating forces required to select proper vibration isolators, and to design vibration isolation bases.
6. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Air-Spring Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-spring mounts and restrained-air-spring mounts to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Wind-Load-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

B. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: Type A

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Minimum deflection as indicated hereinafter.
4. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilientandelastomeric.
    a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: Type B

1. Mounting Plates:

    a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
    b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

2. Minimum deflection as indicated hereinafter.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators: Type C

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psi (3447 kPa).
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
7. Minimum deflection as indicated hereinafter.

2.5 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Telescopic Arrangement of Two Steel Tubes or Post and Sleeve Arrangement Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) Thick Neoprene:

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: Type E

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.
3. Minimum deflection as indicated hereinafter.

2.7 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression: Type F

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Minimum deflection as indicated hereinafter.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Steel Rails (Type R): Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

B. Steel Bases (Type S): Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

2.2 Vibration controls shall be as follows: Values indicate Type of mounting – type of base – minimum deflection in inches. Base type “U” is without rails, steel base or interna blocks

A. Centrifugal Water Chiller Package Locations

Equipment Type	Basement Below Grade	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
Hermetic	A-U-0.25	B-U-0.50	D-S-1.75	D-S-2.5
Open Type	B-U-0.38	D-U-1.0	D-CIB-1.75	D-CIB-2.5

B. Reciprocating Water Chiller Package Locations

Equipment Type	Basement Below Grade	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
500 to 750 rpm	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-S-2.5	D-CIB-2.75
750rpm and over	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.0	D-R-2.0	D-CIB-2.5

C. Absorption Water Chiller Package Locations

Equipment Type	Basement Below Grade	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
Standard	A-U-0.25	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-U-2.75

D. Reciprocating Compressor/Condenser Locations

Equipment Type	Basement Below Grade	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
500 to 750 rpm	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-U-2.5	D-CIB-2.75
750 rpm and Over	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.0	D-U-2.0	D-CIB-2.5

E. Reciprocating Refrigeration Compressor Locations

Equipment Type	Basement Below Grade	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
500 to 750 rpm	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.5	C-S-2.5	C-CIB-2.75
750 rpm and Over	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-R-2.0	C-CIB-2.5

F. Centrifugal Pump Locations

Equipment Type	Basement Below Grade	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
Close-couple through 5 hp	None	-R-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.0
Bedplate-mounted through 5 hp	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.5	C-CIB-1.75
7-1/2 hp and above	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5

G. Air-Cooled Condensing Unit Locations

Equipment Type	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
Through 5 hp over 900 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75
Over 5 hp to 500 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.75	D-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75

H. Suspended Air-Handling Unit (AHU) Locations

Equipment Type	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
Through 5 hp	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0
7-1/2 hp and up to 500 rpm	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75
7-1/2 hp and 500 rpm and over	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.25	F-U-1.55

I. Floor mounted Low-Pressure AHU Locations

Equipment Type	Basement Below Grade	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
Through 5 hp	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0

7-1/2 hp and over 250 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75
500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.5	

J. Floor mounted Medium and High-pressure AHU locations

Equipment Type	Basement Below Grade	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
Through 20 hp - 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-U-2.5	C-U-3.5
Through 20 hp - 300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-2.5
Through 20 hp - 500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.75
Over 20 hp - 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-3.5
Over 20 hp - 300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
Over 20 hp - 500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5

K. Air moving Devices (Applies to all free standing fans)

Equipment Type	Basement Below Grade	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
Through 20 hp - 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.5	C-S-2.5	C-S-3.5
Through 20 hp - 300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-S-1.75	C-S-2.5
Through 20 hp - 500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.5	C-S-1.75
Over 20 hp - 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.75	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-5.0
Over 20 hp - 300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
Over 20 hp - 500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5

L. Cross-Flow Cooling Tower Locations

Equipment Type	On/above grade (20 foot floor span)	On/above grade (30 foot floor span)	On/above grade (40 foot floor span)
Package under tower base to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	D-U-2.0	D-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75

M. Blow-Through Cooling Tower Locations

Equipment Type	On/above	On/above grade	On/above grade

	grade (20 foot floor span)	(30 foot floor span)	(40 foot floor span)
Under tower base to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.5	C-S-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.75

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-load control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to wind-load forces.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind force loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATIONCONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibrationcontrol devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

3. Install wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

D. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).

E. Install wind-load-restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

F. Install wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Coordinate dimensions of equipment bases with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of base are indicated on Drawings, they may require adjustment to accommodate isolated equipment.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Duct labels.
6. Stencils.
7. Valve tags.
8. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: Provide for each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830

mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E and other applicable codes and standards.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Material: Vinyl.

B. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch (0.12 mm).

C. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

E. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F (70 deg C).

F. Minimum Width: 2 inches (50 mm).

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:

1. Duct size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on distribution ducts. Arrows may be either integral with label or may be applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. (2 m) of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. (8 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. (3.0 m) in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.

D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

E. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:
1. Refrigerant Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LABELS

A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on air ducts.

1. Provide labels in the following color codes:
a. For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts: White letters on blue background.

B. Stenciled Duct-Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.

1. For all air ducts: Black letters on white background.

C. Locate label near each point where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 20 ft. (6 m) where exposed or are concealed by removable ceiling system.

D. Stenciled Access Panels and Door Labels, Equipment Labels, and Similar Operational Instructions:

1. Black letters on White background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below.

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round or square.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

   a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used for the Pipe Label Schedule text and background.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where scheduled.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.
2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
3. Sound tests.
4. Vibration tests.
5. Duct leakage tests verification.
6. Pipe leakage tests verification.
7. HVAC-control system verification.
8. Smoke-control system tests.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

G. UFAD: Underfloor air distribution.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

    a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    b. The TAB plan.
    c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB or TABB:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

E. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in

AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
4. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Fans and ventilators.
3. Condensing units.
4. Packaged air conditioners.
5. Split-system air conditioners.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fan(s).

B. Measure and record entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Measure and record entering and leaving refrigerant pressures.

D. Measure and record operating data of compressor(s), fan(s), and motors.

3.8 SOUND TESTS

A. After systems are balanced and Substantial Completion, measure and record sound levels at five locations as designated by the Architect.

B. Instrumentation:

1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (L_{eq}).
3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using one-third octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.

C. Test Procedures:

1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight unweighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight unweighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches (900 mm) from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record the following:

   a. Location.
   b. System tested.
   c. dBA reading.
   d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.

2. Plot sound pressure levels on Noise Criteria (NC) worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.9 VIBRATION TESTS

A. Instrumentation:

1. Use portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled vibration meter with or without a built-in printer.
2. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude, and frequency scale values.
3. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.
4. Verify calibration date is current for vibration meter before taking readings.

B. Test Procedures:

1. To ensure accurate readings, verify that accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
2. With the unit running, set up vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect transducer to meter with proper cables. Hold magnetic tip of transducer on top of the bearing, and measure unit in mils of deflection. Record measurement, then move transducer to the side of the bearing and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on end of shaft.

3. Change vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record above measurements.
4. Record CPM or rpm.
5. Read each bearing on motor, fan, and pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from rotating component through casing to base.

C. Reporting:

1. Report shall record location and the system tested.
2. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for tests.
3. Verify that vibration limits follow Specifications, or, if not specified, follow the General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart or Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart from AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance." Acceptable levels of vibration are normally "smooth" to "good."
4. Include in General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

3.10 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct leakage testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.11 PIPE LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the pipe pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.12 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and equipment with fan(s).
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

3.14 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm (47 L/s), within 10 cfm (4.7 L/s).
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm (47 L/s), within 10 cfm (4.7 L/s).

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.15 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate

proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:

a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
b. Conditions of filters.
c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
g. Settings for pressure controller(s).
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:

a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
4. Balancing stations.
5. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan speed.
d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
j. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
k. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
l. Outdoor-air damper position.
m. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Fuel type in input data.
    g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
    h. Ignition type.
    i. Burner-control types.
    j. Motor horsepower and speed.
    k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
    e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
    i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
    j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
    k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
    l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
    m. Motor voltage at each connection.
    n. Motor amperage for each phase.
    o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil identification.
    d. Capacity in Btu/h (kW).
    e. Number of stages.
    f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
    g. Rated amperage.
    h. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Heat output in Btu/h (kW).
    b. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
    d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    f. Voltage at each connection.
    g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and speed.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    c. Fan speed.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Duct size in inches (mm).

f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
e. Final airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Pump speed.
j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F (232 deg C) in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F (1.7 deg C) and 250 deg F (121 deg C) for jacketed and between 35 deg F (1.7 deg C) and 450 deg F (232 deg C) for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water based, Interior Use: suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Exterior Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
3. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm (0.66 metric perm) at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
6. ASJ+: All-service jacket composed of aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136, Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
7. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.

D. Metal Jacket:
1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A240/A240M.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

F. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket has five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.
1. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
2. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Aluminum Finish: Embossed.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. (203 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. (2 strands by 2 strands/sq. mm) for covering ducts.

B. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for ducts.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Cloth: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.

4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC in accordance with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket .

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

C. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

D. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. (12 kg/cu. m) nominal density and a nominal R-value of 6.

B. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75 lb/cu. (12 kg/cu. m) nominal density and a nominal R-value of 6.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 1.5 inches (38 mm) thick and 2 lb/cu. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density with a nominal R-value of 6.

C. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

D. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75 lb/cu. (12 kg/cu. m) nominal density and a nominal R-value of 6.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 1.5 inches (38 mm) thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density with a nominal R-value of 6.

3.12 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. (12 kg/cu. m) nominal density and a nominal R-value of 8.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density with a nominal R-value of 8.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
3. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. In accordance with the International Energy Code and ASHRAE 90.1 piping insulation shall have a conductivity within the range of the values listed based on the fluid operating temperature:

Fluid Operating Temperature	Maximum conductivity (BTU·in)/(h·ft^2·°F)
> 350°F	0.32 - 0.34
251°F - 350°F	0.29 - 0.32
201°F - 250°F	0.27 - 0.30
141°F - 200°F	0.25 - 0.29
105°F - 140°F	0.21 - 0.28
40°F - 60°F	0.21 - 0.27
< 40°F	0.20 - 0.26

Note: See Part 3 of this specifications for allowance stipulations for insulation with conductivity outside the listed range.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

C. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

F. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

G. Calcium Silicate: Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C533, Type I.

1. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

H. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Type II, Class 1, unfaced.
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Jacket: Type II, Class 2, with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F (minus 57 deg C) and 220 deg F (104 deg C). Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

J. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F (454 deg C) in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ.
2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

K. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F (650 deg C) in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ.
2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

L. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F (1.7 deg C) and 850 deg F (454 deg C), in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.
1. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
2. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

M. Mineral Wool, Pipe and Tank: Mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F (538 deg C), in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.
1. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
2. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

N. Phenolic: Prefabricated pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C1126, Type III.
1. Prefabricated Pipe Insulation: Type III, with factory-applied ASJ.
2. Prefabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated. Adhesive tape is not permitted for use on piping exposed to weather.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).

C. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus73 to plus 93 deg C).

D. Phenolic and Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

E. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F (4 to plus 93 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

F. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

G. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

H. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
3. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm (0.66 metric perm) at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 6 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:
1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
    a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 101 to plus 121 deg C).
    b. Color: White or gray.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVDC and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
3. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136, Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
5. PSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or Factory cut and rolled to size.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.
        8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A240/A240M.

    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or Factory cut and rolled to size.
    b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.
        8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

F. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket has five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.
1. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
2. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Aluminum Finish: Embossed or Smooth.

G. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and with a flame-spread index of 10 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

H. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm (0.007 metric perm) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and with a flame-spread index of 25 and a smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

I. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

B. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Cloth: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

2.12 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel, with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range

between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

Q. Adhesive tape is not permitted for use on piping insulation where the tape is exposed to weather.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and

replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When prefabricated insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install pipe insulation, quads, hex sections, or beveled lag segments, adhered together, of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets with vapor retarder on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated insulation sections, or mitered or routed fittings, of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections, with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting (MPI Standards)" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A.

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. Pipes 1 Inch and smaller: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: **3/4 inch (19 mm)** thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Phenolic: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

2. Pipes Larger than 1 inch: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inch thick
b. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch (25 mm) thick**.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1 inch (25 mm) thick**.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

D. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:

1. Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass.
b. Flexible Elastomeric.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II.
e. Phenolic.

2. Insulation conductivity shall be between 0.21 and 0.28 (Btu • in/h • ft2 • °F)
3. Insulation thickness shall be:
   a. For pipes less than NPS 1.5 – provide 1 inch (25 mm) of insulation
   b. For pipes NPS 1.5 and above – provide **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** of insulation.

c. For insulation outside the listed conductivity range, see formula hereinbefore to determine the acceptable insulation thickness. Contractor shall show compliance in submittal.

3.16 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
e. Phenolic: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

C. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.17 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish: 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick.

3.18 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
3. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish: 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Valves and specialties.
3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.

1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

a. Thermostatic expansion valves.
b. Solenoid valves.
c. Hot-gas bypass valves.
d. Filter dryers.
e. Strainers.
f. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes; flow capacities; valve arrangements and locations; slopes of horizontal runs; oil traps; double risers; wall and floor penetrations; and equipment connection details.
2. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
3. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-134a:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 115 psig (793 kPa).
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 225 psig (1551 kPa).
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 225 psig (1551 kPa).

B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 230 psig (1586 kPa).
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 380 psig (2620 kPa).
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig (2620 kPa).

C. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig (2068 kPa).
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig (3689 kPa).
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig (3689 kPa).

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L (ASTM B 88M, Type A or B).

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Solder-Joint: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Brazed-Joint: ASME B16.50.

D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

G. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

H. Copper-Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings for Refrigerant Piping:
1. Standard: UL 207; certified by UL for field installation. Certification as a UL-recognized component alone is unacceptable.
2. Housing: Copper.
3. O-Rings: HNBR or compatible with specific refrigerant.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's approved special tools.
5. Minimum Rated Pressure: 700 psig (48 bar).

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

B. Packed-Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig (3.4 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

E. Refrigerant Locking Caps:
1. Description: Locking-type, tamper-resistant, threaded caps to protect refrigerant charging ports from unauthorized refrigerant access and leakage.
2. Material: Brass, with protective shroud or sleeve.
3. Refrigerant Identification: Color-coded, refrigerant specific design.
4. Special Tool: For installing and unlocking.

F. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

G. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

H. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
6. Superheat: Adjustable.

7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig (4820 kPa).

I. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter and 24-V ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig (34 kPa).
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

J. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

K. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

L. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

M. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.

6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

N. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

O. Mufflers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

P. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.
1. Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

Q. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-134a

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Suction Lines NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications:

1. Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
2. Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

D. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications, Multiple Tube Types and Joining Methods:

1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller, Type ACR, Annealed Temper: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

E. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping, Steel: Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

F. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping, Copper: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

G. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping, Multiple Tube Types and Joining Methods:

1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller, Type ACR, Annealed Temper: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
3. NPS 4 (DN 100): Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications:
1. Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.

C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications, Multiple Tube Types and Joining Methods:

1. NPS 5/8 (DN 18) and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1 (DN 20 to DN 25) and Smaller: Copper, Type K (A), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
3. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.
4. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.
5. NPS 2 to NPS 4 (DN 50 to DN 100): Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:

1. Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
2. Copper, Type K (A), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
3. Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.
4. Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.

E. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping, Multiple Tube Sizes and Joining Materials:

1. NPS 5/8 (DN 18) and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1 (DN 20 to DN 25) and Smaller: Copper, Type K (A), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
3. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.
4. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.
5. NPS 2 to NPS 4 (DN 50 to DN 100): Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

3.3 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gauge taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

N. Provide refrigerant locking caps on refrigerant charging ports that are located outdoors unless otherwise protected from unauthorized access by a means acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.

6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic restraints in Section 230548.13 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting.

F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.

2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Sheet metal materials.
3. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (State of California).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Sealants and gaskets.
2. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of topof ducts.
5. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

E. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 316 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches (914 mm), select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches (914 mm) or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils (0.10 mm) thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick on opposite surface.
3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish is to be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating is to be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound is to have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.

H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and is to be rated for10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

E. Steel Cables for StainlessSteel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for StainlessSteel Ducts: Stainlesssteel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

J. Install fire and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.

K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches (350 mm) and larger.

N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548.13 "Vibration and Controls for HVAC."

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1220 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting (MPI Standards)" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.

2. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
3. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

C. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

D. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

E. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

F. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.

3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.

B. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1- (250)inch wg (Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

C. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- (500)inch wg (Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

D. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Remote damper operators.
6. Duct-mounted access doors.
7. Duct access panel assemblies.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 283111 "Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories' fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Description: Gravity balanced.

B. Performance:

1. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm (5.1 m/s).
2. Maximum System Pressure: 1 inch wg (0.25 kPa).
3. AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA 511.
4. Leakage:

a. Class IA: Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. (15.2 L/s per sq. m) against 1-inch wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.
b. Class I: Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. (20 L/s per sq. m) against 1-inch wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.

c. Class II: Leakage shall not exceed 10 cfm/sq. ft. (51 L/s per sq. m) against 1-inch wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.
d. Class III: Leakage shall not exceed 40 cfm/sq. ft. (203 L/s per sq. m) against 1-inch wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.

C. Construction:

1. Frame:

a. Hat shaped.
b. 16-gauge- (1.6-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded or mechanically attached corners.

2. Blades:

a. Multiple single-piece blades.
b. Center pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 16-gauge- (1.6-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel with sealed edges.

3. Blade Action: Parallel.

D. Blade Seals: Felt.

E. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).

F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

G. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

H. Bearings: Steel ball.

I. Damper Actuator - Electric:

1. Electric - 120 V ac.
2. UL 873 plenum rated.
3. Two position.

a. Sufficient motor torqueto drive damper fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
b. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.

4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
5. Environmental Operating Range:

a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 55 deg C).
b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.

6. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.

7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with a single-point wiring connection.

J. Damper Actuator - Pneumatic:

1. Operated by 0 to 20 psig (0 to 138 kPa) pneumatic signal.
2. Two position with fail-safe spring return.

a. Sufficient power and spring force to drive damper fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
b. Maximum 15-second full-stroke closure.

3. Actuator to be factory mounted.

K. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:
1. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

L. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Chain pulls.
4. Screen Mounting:

a. Front mounted in sleeve.

1) Sleeve Thickness: 20 gauge (1.0 mm) minimum.
2) Sleeve Length: 6 inches (150 mm) minimum.

5. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
6. Screen Type: Bird.
7. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Performance:

a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. (203 L/s per sq. m) against 1-inch wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.

2. Construction:

a. Linkage out of airstream.
b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

3. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, 16-gauge- (1.6-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized steel; 16 gauge (1.6 mm) thick.

5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
6. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
8. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Performance:

    a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. (203 L/s per sq. m) against 1-inch wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.

2. Construction:

    a. Linkage out of airstream.
    b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

3. Frames:

    a. Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels.
    b. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
    e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.

5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
6. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
8. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch (13-mm) diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Type: Static; rated and labeled in accordance with UL 555 by an NRTL.

B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm (1 m/s) velocity.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

A. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing..

B. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

C. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

D. Blades: Roll-formed,. Material gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.

E. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless steel closure spring.

F. Heat-Responsive Device:

1. Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.
2. Electric, link and switch package, factory installed, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated.

2.5 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction:

1. Single wall.
2. Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.6 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

B. Tubing: Brass.

C. Cable: Stainless steel.

D. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.

E. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and Figure 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. 24-gauge- (0.70-mm-) thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch (0.81-mm) thick aluminum or 24-gauge- (0.70-mm-) thick stainless steel door panel.
d. Vision panel.
e. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
f. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

a. 24-gauge- (0.70-mm-) thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch- (0.81-mm-) thick aluminum frame.

3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

    a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
    c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches.
    d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

B. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

    a. 24-gauge- (0.70-mm-) thick galvanized steel or 0.032?inch- ((0.81-mm-)) thick aluminum or 24-gauge- (0.70-mm-) thick stainless steel door panel.

2. Door: Single wall with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 3.0 to 8.0 inches wg (800 to 2000 Pa).
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Access panels used in cooking applications:

1. Labeled compliant to NFPA 96 for grease duct access doors.
2. Labeled in accordance with UL 1978 by an NRTL.

B. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 16-gauge (1.6-mm) carbon steel.

C. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

D. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96, grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).

E. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg (2500 Pa) positive or negative.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

E. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.11 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.

E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.

H. Install fire dampers in accordance with UL listing.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-ft. (15-m) spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. For grease ducts, install at locations and spacing as required by NFPA 96.
11. Control devices requiring inspection.
12. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Square in-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
   2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   8. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolatorsand for designing vibration isolation bases.
   5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For vibration isolation, supports, indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators, supports, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in normal operation, emergency operation, and maintenance manuals with replacement parts listing.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation, supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance and design criteria indicated.

2.2 SQUARE IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.

B. Description: Square in-line centrifugal fans.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosures around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Motor Enclosure: Open, dripproof.

G. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
3. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
4. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
5. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch (13- by 25-mm) mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
6. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
7. Side Discharge: Flange connector and attachment hardware to provide right-angle discharge on side of unit.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Where variable-frequency drives are indicated or scheduled, provide fan motor compatible with variable-frequency drive.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.

B. AMCA Certification for Fan Aerodynamic Performance Ratings: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

C. AMCA Certification for Fan Energy Index (FEI): Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

D. Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:
1. Support duct-mounted and other hanging centrifugal fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Isolation Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on isolation curbs, and install flexible duct connectors and vibration-isolation devices.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK AND PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.

D. Install heat tracing on all drain piping subject to freezing temperature and as indicated on Drawings. Furnish and install heat tracing according to Section 230533 "Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.5 .STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
7. Adjust belt tension.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fixed face grilles.
   2. Linear bar grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified. Smallest size register and grille indicated.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For registers and grilles with factory-applied color finishes. Smallest size register and grille indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: For registers and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected. Smallest size register and grille indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Grille:
1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal; spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.
4. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide.
7. Mounting Frame: Filter.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
9. Accessory: Filter.

B. Linear Bar Grilles
1. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal; spaced 1/2 inch (13 mm) apart.
4. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Distribution plenum.
    a. Internal insulation.
    b. Inlet damper.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide.
8. Mounting Frame: Filter.
9. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
10. Damper Type: NRTL listed, opposed blade, spring closing, and with fusible link for 160 deg F (71 deg C).

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cerro Wire LLC.
2. Colonial.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
5. Pirelli.
6. Southwire Company.
7. United Copper Industries.
8. Okonite Company (The).

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
    a. Outer covering of new conductors shall be color coded the entire length to indicate phase, neutral and ground. Color-coded tapes shall not be permitted.

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83 with 90°C temperature rating for both dry and wet applications.
2. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
3. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44. Comply with UL 44 with 90°C temperature rating for both dry and wet applications.

2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
5. Okonite Company (The).
6. Southwire Company, LLC.
7. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B800 and ASTM B801.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
2. Type THHN andType THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
3. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
4. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.3 NONMETALLIC UNDERGROUND CONDUIT WITH CONDUCTORS, TYPE NUCC

A. Description: A factory assembly of conductors or cables inside a nonmetallic, smooth wall raceway with a circular cross section.

B. Applicable Standards:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL 1990.

2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
2. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Cerro Wire LLC.
5. Copperweld.
6. Encore Wire Corporation.
7. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
8. Okonite Company (The).
9. Southwire Company, LLC.
10. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors Aluminum, complying with ASTM B800 and ASTM B801.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

H. Armor: **Steel** , interlocked.

I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.5 ARMORED CABLE, TYPE AC

A. Description: A factory assembly of insulated current-carrying conductors with or without an equipment grounding conductor in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
2. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.
5. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
6. Okonite Company (The).
7. Southwire Company, LLC.
8. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 4.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors Aluminum, complying with ASTM B800 and ASTM B801.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulate**d**

G. Conductor Insulation: Type THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

H. Armor: Steel , interlocked.

I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Copperweld.
2. Encore Wire Corporation.
3. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
4. Service Wire Co.
5. Southwire Company, LLC.

J. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

K. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

L. Conductor Insulation: Comply with UL 44 and UL 4703.

2.6 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Comtran Corporation.
4. Genesis; Resideo Technologies, Inc.
5. PYROTENAX; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
6. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Radix Wire.
8. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
9. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
10. West Penn Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
11. Cerro Wire LLC.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

1. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.

2. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.7 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. ABB, Electrification Business.
3. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
4. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
5. Gardner Bender.
6. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
7. ILSCO.
8. Ideal Industries, Inc.
9. NSi Industries LLC.
10. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
11. Service Wire Co.
12. TE Connectivity Ltd.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
1. Material: CopperType: One hole with standard barrels.
2. Termination: Compression

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway Armored cable, Type AC Metal-clad cable, Type MC Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Armored cable, Type AC Metal-clad cable, Type MC Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway

3.3 Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Armored cable, Type AC and Metal-clad cable, Type MC Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Armored cable, Type AC Metal-clad cable, Type MC Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Comply with NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method:

1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.

2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.

    a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1 inch (25 mm) conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

1. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

B. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **6 inch (150 mm)** of slack.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

    a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.

    b. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    c. Inspect for correct identification.
    d. Inspect cable jacket and condition.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
5. Grounding and bonding connectors.
6. Intersystem bonding bridge grounding connector.
7. Grounding and bonding busbars.
8. Signal reference grids.
9. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Rod electrodes.
3. Ring electrodes.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Include the following:

a. Plans showing locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1) Test wells.
2) Rod electrodes.

3) Ring electrodes.
4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

5) Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS Tests must determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions must recommend corrective action if values do not.
6) Include recommended testing intervals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Isolated Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 copper wire or cable, green color with one or more yellow stripes, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
2. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:

   a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
   b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
   c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
   d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

D. UL KDER - Armored Grounding Wire:

1. Description: Single corrosion-resistant copper, aluminum, or copper-clad aluminum conductor within helically formed steel armor.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. LS Cable & System USA; subsidiary of LS Corp.
b. Southwire Company, LLC.
c. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
d. Viakon; brand of Conductores Monterrey S.A. de C.V.; a subsidiary of Xignux.

3. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

4. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

E. UL KDSH - Protector Grounding Conductor:

1. Description: Conductors intended to be used for grounding primary protector or metallic members of cable sheath in accordance with Chapters 7 and 8 of NFPA 70.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.

3. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

4. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

5. Options:

a. Color: **g**reen.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications;.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER and KDSH - Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. America Fujikura Ltd. (AFL); Fujikura Ltd.
c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
d. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
f. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
g. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
h. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
i. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
j. ILSCO.
k. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
l. Panduit Corp.
m. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
n. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Two pieces with stainless steel bolts.
b. Clamp Material: **Brass**
c. Listed for outdoor use.

3. UL KDER and KDSH - U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. America Fujikura Ltd. (AFL); Fujikura Ltd.
c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
d. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
f. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
g. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
h. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
i. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.

j. ILSCO.
k. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
l. Panduit Corp.
m. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

4. General Characteristics:

a. Clamp Material: Brass
b. Listed for outdoor use.

5. UL KDER and KDSH - Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
e. Panduit Corp.

6. General Characteristics:
a. Clamp Material: Copper Listed for outdoor use.

E. UL KDER - Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Anderson; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Panduit Corp.
d. Penn-Union Corp.; subsidiary of Nesco, Inc.
e. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

F. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. ALLTEC LLC.
c. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
f. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
g. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

G. UL KDER - Raised-Floor Signal Reference Grid Clamp

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
f. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.

2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.

E. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.

f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
g. Penn-Union Corp.; subsidiary of Nesco, Inc.

2. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

C. UL KDER - Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

D. General Characteristics: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more UL KDER - Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
c. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
d. ILSCO.
e. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

E. UL KDER - Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
    c. ILSCO.
    d. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. General Characteristics: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals; with long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8 or 1 inch (16 or 25 mm) centers for two-bolt connection to busbar.

F. UL KDER - Split-Bolt Service-Post Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Panduit Corp.
    b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened after assembly is screwed into busbar opening.

G. UL KDER - Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    c. ILSCO.
    d. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).
2. General Characteristics: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.

    a. **Copper** , C and H shaped.

H. UL KDER - Split-Bolt Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    c. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
    d. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).
    e. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened.

a. **Copper** .

I. UL KDER - Signal Reference Grid Grounding and Bonding Connector :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
e. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
f. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.

2.6 INTERSYSTEM BONDING BRIDGE GROUNDING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Devices that provide means for connecting communications systems grounding and bonding conductors at service equipment or at disconnecting means for buildings or structures.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

C. UL KDSH - One-Piece Intersystem Bonding Bridge Grounding Connector:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
b. Madison Electric Products; business of Southwire Company, LLC.

2. General Characteristics: Zinc-alloy one-piece construction; six terminating points; gangable.

D. UL KDSH - Two-Piece Intersystem Bonding Bridge Grounding Connector:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. General Characteristics: Copper body and polycarbonate cover; four terminating points.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding device that serves as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

    a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

    a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. hUL KDER - Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
    b. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    d. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    e. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
    f. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    g. ILSCO.
    h. Panduit Corp.
    i. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).
    j. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. General Characteristics:

    a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
    b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.

1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

3. Options:

a. Dimensions: **1/4 by 4 inch (6.3 by 100 mm)** in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.
b. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Suitable for installing specified grounding and bonding connectors.
c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide **2 inch (50 mm)** clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.

E. UL KDER - Rack and Cabinet Bonding Busbar:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
d. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
e. Panduit Corp.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Bus: Rectangular bar of hard-drawn solid copper.
b. Horizontal Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 19 inch **(483 mm)** wide equipment racks or cabinets.
c. Vertical Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 72 inch **(1827 mm)** high equipment racks or cabinets.
d. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Accepts connectors for grounding and bonding conductor sizes 14 AWG to 2/0 AWG.
e. Mounting Hardware: Stainless steel or copper-plated, for attachment to rack.

2.8 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

A. Description: Grounding electrodes include rod electrodes, ring electrodes, metal underground water pipes, metal building frames, concrete-encased electrodes, and pipe and plate electrodes.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Rod Electrode

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
d. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
e. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
f. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).

2. General Characteristics: Copper-clad steel **5/8 inch by 8 ft (16 mm by 2.4 m)**.

E. UL KDER - Plate Electrode

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ALLTEC LLC.
b. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.

2. General Characteristics: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.

B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF BUSBARS

A. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inch (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.3 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.

C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inch (750 mm) below grade.

3.4 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power

system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Conductors:

a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.

g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.
3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

h. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft (18 m) apart.

3. Electrodes:

a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.

b. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.

4. Grounding at Service:

a. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to ground bus. Install main bonding jumper between neutral and ground buses.

5. Grounding Separately Derived Systems:

a. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at generator location. Electrode must be connected to equipment grounding conductor and to frame of generator.

6. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:

a. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
b. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

7. Equipment Grounding:

a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1) Feeders and branch circuits.
2) Lighting circuits.
3) Receptacle circuits.
4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6) Flexible raceway runs.
7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8) Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
d. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
e. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
f. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

g. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at maximum distance of 150 ft (45 m) on each side of crossing.
h. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inch (150 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
i. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
j. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.

2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. Atkore Unistrut.
   d. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   e. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   f. Flex-Strut Inc.
   g. G-Strut.
   h. Gripple Inc.
   i. Haydon Corporation.
   j. MIRO Industries Inc.
   k. Metal Ties Innovation.
   l. Rocket Rack; Robroy Industries.
   m. Wesanco/ZSi-Foster; an Ideal Tridon Group Company.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteriaMetallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Atkore Unistrut.
   c. Eaton.
   d. Flex-Strut Inc.
   e. Haydon Corporation.
   f. MKT Metal Manufacturing.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
4. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
5. Channel Width: **1-5/8 inch (41.25 mm)** Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center, in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
    b. Atkore Unistrut.
    c. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
    d. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    e. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
    f. G-Strut.
    g. Haydon Corporation.
    h. Seasafe, Inc.; AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries Company.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channel Width: **1-5/8 inch (41.25 mm)** Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and anglesRated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Hilti, Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
2) Empire Industries, Inc.
3) Hilti, Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
6. Toggle Bolts: steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA NEIS 101
2. NECA NEIS 102.

3. NECA NEIS 105.
4. NECA NEIS 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

F. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT,IMC may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT raceways and fittings.
4. Type EPEC raceways and fittings.
5. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
7. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A raceways.
8. Type FMT raceways.
9. Type IMC raceways.
10. Type LFMC raceways.
11. Type LFNC raceways.
12. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
13. Type RTRC-AG raceways and fittings.
14. Type RTRC-BG raceways and fittings.
15. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
16. Surface metal raceways and fittings.
17. Surface nonmetallic raceways.
18. Strut-type channel raceways and fittings.
19. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
20. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
21. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
22. Termination boxes.
23. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
24. Cover plates for device boxes.
25. Hoods for outlet boxes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.
3. Surface nonmetallic raceways.
4. Floor boxes.
5. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Instructions:

1. For Type ERMC-S-PVC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-A AND TYPE EMT-SS RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 797A and UL Category Control Number FJMX.

B. Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-A) and Elbows:
1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Options:
a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2**)**Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Stainless Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-SS) and Elbows:
1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Options:
a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.

B. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:
1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:

a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 TYPE ENT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1653 and UL Category Control Number FKHU.

B. Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT) and Fittings:
1. Options:
a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Fittings:

1) Mechanically Attached Fittings: UL 1653.
2) Solvent-Attached Fittings: UL 651.

2.4 TYPE EPEC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 651A and UL Category Control Number EAZX.

B. Schedule 40 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-40):
1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.

C. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Schedule 80 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-80):
1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.

D. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Type A Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-A):
1. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.

E. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Type B Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-B):
1. Dimensional Specifications: Type B.

2.5 Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) TYPE ERMC-A AND TYPE ERMC-SS RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 6A and UL Category Control Number DYWV.

B. Aluminum Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-A), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
1. Material: Aluminum.

2. Options:

    a. Protective Coating: Provide protective coating for **use in severely corrosive environment**.
    b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)
    c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Stainless Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-SS), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Options:

    a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)
    b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.6 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.

B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
1. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
2. Options:

    a. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating
    b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)
    c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

C. PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
1. Additional Characteristics:

    a. Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit:

        1) Minimum coating thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
        2) Conduit bodies must be Form 8 with an effective seal and a positive placement feature to ease and assure proper installation. Certified results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours must be available. Conduit bodies must be supplied with plastic-encapsulated stainless steel cover screws.
        3) Form 2 inch (51 mm) long or one pipe diameter long, whichever is less, PVC sleeve at openings of female fittings, except unions. Inside sleeve diameter must be matched to outside diameter of metal conduit.
        4) PVC coating on the outside of conduit couplings must be protected from tool damage during installation.
        5) Female threads on fittings and couplings must be protected by urethane coating.

6) Fittings must be from same manufacturer as conduit.
7) Beam clamps and U bolts must be formed and sized to fit outside diameter of coated conduit. Plastic-encapsulated nuts must cover the exposed portions of threads.

2. Options:
   a. Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) .
   b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
   c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
   d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.7 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.

B. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):
1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:

   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)
   b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Aluminum Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-A):
1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Options:

   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)
   b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.8 TYPE FMT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1652 and UL Category Control Number ILJW.

B. Steel Flexible Metallic Tubing (FMT):
1. Options:

   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)
   b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.9 TYPE IMC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1242 and UL Category Control Number DYBY.

B. Steel Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):
1. Options:

a. Exterior Coating: **Zinc**
b. Interior Coating: **Zinc with organic top coating**
c. Minimum Trade Size: **Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)**
d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.10 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.

B. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):
1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) .
b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Stainless Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-SS):

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)
b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.11 TYPE LFNC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1660 and UL Category Control Number DXOQ.

B. Layered (Type A) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-A):
   1. Additional Criteria: Type A conduit with smooth seamless inner core and cover bonded together with one or more reinforcement layers between core and cover.
   2. Options:

      a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)
      b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
      c. Markings: Sunlight resistant

C. Integral (Type B) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-B):
   1. Additional Criteria: Type B conduit with smooth inner surface with integral reinforcement within conduit wall.
   2. Options:

      a. Minimum Trade Size:
      b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
      c. Markings: Outdoor.

D. Corrugated (Type C) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-C):
   1. Additional Criteria: Type C conduit with corrugated internal and external surfaces without integral reinforcement within conduit wall.
   2. Options:

      a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)
      b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
      c. Markings: Outdoor.

2.12 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

   1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
   2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.

B. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:
   1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
   2. Options:

      a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
      b. Markings: For directional boring applications.

C. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:
   1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
   2. Options:

      a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
      b. Markings: For directional boring applications.

2.13 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

B. Fittings for Type ERMC, Type IMC, Type PVC, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Raceways:
1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
2. Options:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Coupling Method: Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

C. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:
1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
2. Options:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Coupling Method: Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

D. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:
1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.

E. Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Raceways:
1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.14 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

2.15 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
3. Sustainability Characteristics:

B. Solvent Cements for Type PVC Raceways and Fittings

2.16 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 5 and UL Category Control Number RJBT.

B. Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings with Metal Covers:
1. Options:

a. Galvanized steel base with snap-on covers.
b. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
c. Wiring Channels: Single. Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.

C. Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings with Nonmetallic Covers:
1. Additional Characteristics: UL 94, V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
2. Options:

a. Galvanized steel base with snap-on covers.
b. Provide texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
c. Wiring Channels: Single. Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.

2.17 SURFACE NONMETALLIC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

a. UL 5A and UL Category Control Number RJTX.
b. UL 94, V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways and Fittings with Nonmetallic Covers:
1. Options:

a. Provide texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

b. Wiring Channels: Single. Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways and Fittings with Metallic Covers:
1. Options:

a. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
b. Wiring Channels: Single. Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.

2.18 STRUT-TYPE CHANNEL RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 5B and UL Category Control Number RIUU.

B. Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings with Metallic Covers:
1. Options:

a. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

C. Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings with Nonmetallic Covers:
1. Additional Characteristics: UL 94, V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
2. Options:

a. Provide texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.19 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.

B. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:
1. Additional Characteristics:

a. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
b. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 for interior and Type 3R exterior unless otherwise indicated.

b. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Nonmetallic Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:
1. Additional Characteristics:

a. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings must match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
b. PVC Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by wireway manufacturer.
2. Options:

a. Material:

1) Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover must be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections must be flanged and have stainless steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
2) PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.

2.20 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

B. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:

a. Material: Sheet steel.
b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2 inch (50 mm).
c. Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 1.8 inch (44.5 mm).
d. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb (23 kg).
e. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb (32 kg).

C. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

D. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Options:

a. Material: Sheet steel.
b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2 inch (50 mm).
c. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 1.8 inch (44.5 mm).

E. Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

F. Metallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

G. Metallic Raised-Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in raised-floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

H. Metallic Recessed Access-Floor Boxes and Recessed Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below floor surface and floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within floor box.

I. Metallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

2.21 NONMETALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514C and UL Category Control Number QCMZ.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

C. Nonmetallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

D. Nonmetallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

E. Nonmetallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

G. Nonmetallic Raised-Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in raised-floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

H. Nonmetallic Recessed Access-Floor Boxes and Recessed Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below floor surface and floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within floor box.

I. Nonmetallic Floor Nozzles:

1. Description: Enclosure intended primarily as housing for receptacle, provided with means, such as collar, for surface-mounting on floor, which may or may not include stem to support it above floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at floor level.

J. Nonmetallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

2.22 TERMINATION BOXES

A. Description: Enclosure for termination base consisting of lengths of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors or both.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.

C. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Line Side of Service Equipment:
1. Additional Characteristics: Listed and labeled for installation on line side of service equipment.

D. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Load Side of Service Equipment:
1. Additional Characteristics: Listed and labeled for installation on load side of service equipment.

2.23 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

a. Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
b. Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

B. Indoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

C. Indoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

D. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.

3. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

E. Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

F. Indoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

G. Indoor Sheet Metal Miscellaneous Enclosures:
1. Additional Characteristics: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
2. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

H. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
3. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

I. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
3. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

J. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

K. Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

L. Outdoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

M. Outdoor Sheet Metal Miscellaneous Enclosures:
1. Additional Characteristics: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
2. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

2.24 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
b. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:
1. Options:

a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

b. Wallplate Material: 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish.

C. Nonmetallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:
1. Options:

a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
b. Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.
c. Color: White.

D. Illuminating Cover Plates for Device Boxes:
1. Options:

a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
b. Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.
c. Color: White.

2.25 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards:

1) UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
2) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.

b. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.

B. Retractable or Reattachable Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
1. Options:

a. Provides clear, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.

C. Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
1. Additional Characteristics: Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
2. Options:

a. Provides clear, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
b. Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Outdoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: Corrosion-resistant EMT.

    a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.

3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: Corrosion-resistant EMT.
4. Concealed Aboveground: EMT.
5. Direct Buried: PVC-40.
6. Concrete Encased in Trench: PVC-40.

C. Indoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC. Subject to severe physical damage includes the following locations:

    a. Loading docks.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Gymnasiums.

2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: EMT. Subject to physical damage includes the following locations:

    a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
    b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.

3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: Corrosion-resistant EMT.
6. Circuits Operating Above 60 Hz: EMT-A. Provide nonmetallic sleeve where aluminum raceways pass through concrete.

D. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC and IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Outdoors:
   a. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 6P.
   b. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
   c. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.
   d. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 3RX.
   e. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3SX.

2. Indoors:

   a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 12.
   c. Surface Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
   d. Flush Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
   e. Locations Exposed to Airborne Dust, Lint, Fibers, or Flyings: Type 6.
   f. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 6.
   g. Locations Exposed to Brief Submersion: Type 6P.
   h. Locations Exposed to Prolonged Submersion: Type 6P.
   i. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 6P.
   j. Locations Exposed to Spraying Oil or Coolants: Type 13.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:

1. Boxes with knockouts or unprotected openings are prohibited.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Installation Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 102 for installation of aluminum raceways.
5. Comply with NECA NEIS 111 for installation of nonmetallic raceways.

6. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
7. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
8. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:

    a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 m) above finished floor.
3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degree fewer bends are permitted. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
7. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
8. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:

    a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
    c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
    d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
    e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
    f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

9. Do not install raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
10. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
11. Keep raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

12. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
13. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A:

   a. Do not install aluminum raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

2. Types ERMC and IMC:

   a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Type ERMC-S-PVC:

   a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
   b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC raceway.
   c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

4. Types FMC, LFMC, and LFNC:

   a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 36 inch (915 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

5. Types PVC and EPEC:

   a. Do not install Type PVC or Type EPEC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F (50 deg C). Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
   b. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding and fittings.

6. Type RTRC:

    a. Do not install Type RTRC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 230 deg F (110 deg C).

D. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) below concrete slab..
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
3. Arrange raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by a minimum of 2 inch (50 mm) of concrete without voids.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
5. Change from ENT to PVC-40, before rising above floor.

E. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERMC for raceways.
2. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

F. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
2. EMT: Provide setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

G. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft (7.6 m). Install in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft (30 m).
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

H. Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

B. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2 inch (50 mm) radius control at bend points.

C. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inch (1200) mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are unacceptable support methods.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.

B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.

D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.

G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.

H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

I. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

J. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

K. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.

M. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
4. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
5. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
7. Type FMT duct raceways.
8. Type IMC duct raceways.
9. Type LFMC duct raceways.
10. Type LFNC duct raceways.
11. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
12. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
13. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
14. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
15. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
16. Solvent cements.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).
2. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.

B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.

C. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.

4. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
5. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
7. Type FMT duct raceways.
8. Type IMC duct raceways.
9. Type LFMC duct raceways.
10. Type LFNC duct raceways.
11. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
12. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
13. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
14. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
15. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
16. Solvent cements.

B. Sustainable design submittals.

1. Solvent cements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
4. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
5. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
7. Type FMT duct raceways.
8. Type IMC duct raceways.
9. Type LFMC duct raceways.
10. Type LFNC duct raceways.
11. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
12. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
13. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
14. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
15. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
16. Solvent cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FJMX - Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:

a. Exterior Coating: Zinc .
b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating .

2.2 Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) TYPE ENT DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKHU; including UL 1653.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FKHU - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. American Conduit; Norsk Hydro ASA, Hydro Extrusion USA LLC.
b. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
c. Penn Aluminum Conduit & EMT; Penn Aluminum International LLC; Berkshire Hathaway.

2. Options:
a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Fittings:

1) Mechanically Attached Fittings: UL 1653.

2) Solvent-Attached Fittings: UL 651.

2.3 TYPE HDPE AND TYPE EPEC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN EAZX; including UL 651A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL EAZX - Schedule 40 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (HDPE-40):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Blue Diamond Industries, LLC.
    b. JM Eagle.
    c. Petroflex North America.
    d. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
    e. Southwire Company, LLC.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
3. Options:

    a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

D. UL EAZX - Schedule 80 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (HDPE-80):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Blue Diamond Industries, LLC.
    b. JM Eagle.
    c. Petroflex North America.
    d. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
    e. Southwire Company, LLC.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

E. UL EAZX - Type A Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-A):

1. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
2. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

F. UL EAZX - Type B Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-B):

1. Dimensional Specifications: Type B.
2. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.4 TYPE ERMC-S DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYIX; including UL 6.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DYIX - Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
f. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
g. Rymco USA brand; manufactured and listed by subsidiary Conduit S.A. de C.V.
h. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
i. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.

j. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.

2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
3. Options:

a. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating .
b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

D. UL DYIX - PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Bluesteel Services LLC.
c. Calbond; Atkore International.
d. KorKap; Robroy Industries.
e. Perma-Cote; Robroy Industries.
f. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.

2. Options:

a. Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1.
b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

2.5 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXUZ; including UL 1.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXUZ - Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
    c. Electri-Flex Company.
    d. International Metal Hose Co.
    e. Penn Aluminum Conduit & EMT; Penn Aluminum International LLC; Berkshire Hathaway.
    f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:

    a. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.6 TYPE FMT DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILJW; including UL Subject 1652.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL ILJW - Steel Flexible Metallic Tubing (FMT)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Electri-Flex Company.
    b. International Metal Hose Co.
    c. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
    d. Southwire Company, LLC.

2.7 Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)TYPE IMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYBY; including UL 1242.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DYBY - Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Calconduit; Atkore International.
d. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
e. Rymco USA brand; manufactured and listed by subsidiary Conduit S.A. de C.V.
f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
g. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
h. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.

2. Options:

a. Exterior Coating: Zinc
b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating

2.8 Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
    c. Electri-Flex Company.
    d. International Metal Hose Co.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:

2.9 Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) TYPE LFNC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXOQ; including UL 1660.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXOQ - Layered (Type A) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-A):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
    b. Electri-Flex Company.
    c. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Additional Criteria: Type A conduit with smooth seamless inner core and cover bonded together with one or more reinforcement layers between core and cover.
3. Options:

D. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Markings: Outdoor UL DXOQ - Integral (Type B) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-B):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Cambridge Resources.
c. Electri-Flex Company.
d. Superflex Ltd.
e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Additional Criteria: Type B conduit with smooth inner surface with integral reinforcement within conduit wall.
3. Options:
   a. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Markings: Outdoor UL DXOQ - Corrugated (Type C) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-C):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. HellermannTyton.

2. Additional Criteria: Type C conduit with corrugated internal and external surfaces without integral reinforcement within conduit wall.
3. Options:

2.10 Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) Markings: Outdoor TYPE PVC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DZYR; including UL 651.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DZYR - Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.

b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
c. JM Eagle.
d. NAPCO; Westlake Chemical Corp.
e. National Pipe and Plastic, Inc. (Oldcastle).
f. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
3. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
b. Markings: For directional boring applications.

D. UL DZYR - Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
c. JM Eagle.
d. National Pipe and Plastic, Inc. (Oldcastle).
e. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
b. Markings: For directional boring applications.

2.11 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL EBMB - Duct Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Power Feed-Thru Systems and Connectors LLC.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN EBMB; including UL 1203.

D. UL DWTT - Fittings for Type ERMC, Type IMC, Type PVC, Type HDPE, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
2. Options:

    a. Material: Steel
    b. Coupling Method: Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
    c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

E. UL FKAV - Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
    c. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    d. Calconduit; Atkore International.
    e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    g. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    h. Southwire Company, LLC.
    i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKAV; including UL 514B.
3. Options:

    a. Material: Steel .
    b. Coupling Method: Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
    c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

F. UL ILNR - Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO).

b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
c. Southwire Company, LLC.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.

G. UL DXAS - Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Duct Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arlington Industries, Inc.
b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.

2.12 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FOIZ; including UL Subject 2419.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FOIZ - Electrically Conductive Corrosion-Resistant Compound for Threaded Conduit

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.

2.13 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation:

3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DWTT - Solvent Cements for Type PVC Duct Raceways and Fittings:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Instructions Regarding HDPE Conduits: Although Article 353 of NFPA 70 permits use of HDPE conduits where encased in concrete aboveground, UL CCN EAZX listing requirements state that HDPE and EPEC underground conduits are intended only for use where direct buried with or without being encased in concrete. Specified Type HDPE and Type EPEC underground conduits are not permitted to be used aboveground on Project.

C. Outdoors:
1. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: Corrosion-resistant EMT.

a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
2. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: PVC-80 Concealed Aboveground: PVC-40.
3. Direct Buried: HDPE-40 .
4. Concrete Encased Not in Trench: PVC-40.

D. Indoors:
1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC . Locations include the following:

a. Loading docks.
b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
c. Mechanical rooms.
d. Gymnasiums.

2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: EMT. Locations include the following:

a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.

3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: IMC or EMT.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: IMC.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: Corrosion-resistant EMT.

E. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC and IMC: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Type EMT-A: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
2. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
3. Type ENT: Article 362 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
4. Type HDPE and Type EPEC: Article 353 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
5. Type ERMC-A: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
6. Type ERMC-S: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
7. Type FMC-S: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
8. Type FMC-A: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
9. Type FMT: Article 360 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
10. Type IMC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
11. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
12. Type LFNC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
13. Type PVC: Article 356 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
14. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
15. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:

a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 m) above finished floor.
c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degree fewer bends are permitted. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
e. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
f. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.

h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:

1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

i. Do not install duct raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

j. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

k. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.

l. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.

m. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.

n. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.

1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.

o. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.

2. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A: Do not install aluminum duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

3. Types ERMC and IMC:

a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.

4. Type ERMC-S-PVC:

a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.

b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC duct raceway.
c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated duct raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

5. Types FMC, LFMC, and LFNC:

a. Provide a maximum of 36 inch (915 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

6. Types PVC, HDPE, and EPEC:

a. Do not install Type PVC, Type HDPE, or Type EPEC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F (50 deg C). Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
b. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions for solvent welding and fittings.

7. Type RTRC: Do not install Type RTRC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 230 deg F (110 deg C) .
8. Duct Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

a. Run duct raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) below concrete slab
b. Arrange duct raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
c. Arrange duct raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete without voids.
d. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
e. Change from ENT to PVC-80 or IMC before rising above floor.

9. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

a. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERMC for duct raceways.
b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

10. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:

11. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG.Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

a. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and

fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

b. EMT: Provide setscrew fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

c. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

12. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft (7.6 m). Install in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft (30 m).

b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:

1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.

2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.

3) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.

4) Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.

d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.

e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

13. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

14. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.

a. Provide warning signs.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products for with existing conditions.

2. Coordinate with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings for floor boxes.

C. Samples:

1. Floor box samples for initial selection.
2. Raised floor box samples for initial selection.
3. Recessed access-floor box samples for initial selection.
4. Concrete box samples for initial selection.

D. Sustainable design submittals.

1. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
3. Cover plates for device boxes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT; including UL 514A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
3. Samples:

a. Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
b. Raised Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
c. Recessed Access-Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
d. Concrete Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.

C. UL QCIT - Metallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
    d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    g. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    h. MonoSystems, Inc.
    i. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    j. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    k. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
    l. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
    m. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    n. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
    o. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
    p. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

3. Options:

    a. Material: Sheet aluminum
    b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2 inch (50 mm**)** Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 1.8 inch (44.5 mm.
    c. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb (23 kg)
    d. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb (32 kg).

D. UL QCIT - Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

g. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
h. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
i. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
j. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

E. UL QCIT - Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
h. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
i. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
j. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
l. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

3. Options:

a. Material: Sheet steel.
b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2 inch (50 mm)
c. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 1.8 inch (44.5 mm)

F. UL QCIT - Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
g. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
h. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

G. UL QCIT - Metallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
d. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. FSR Inc.
f. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
h. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
i. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
j. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
k. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

H. UL QCIT - Metallic Raised-Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in raised-floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

I. UL QCIT - Metallic Recessed Access-Floor Boxes and Recessed Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below floor surface and floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within floor box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. FSR Inc.
    c. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    d. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

J. UL QCIT - Metallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
    f. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

2.2 NONMETALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514C.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:

3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
4. Samples:

    a. Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.

b. Raised Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
c. Recessed Access-Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
d. Concrete Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.

C. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
d. Arlington Industries, Inc.
e. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
f. Cantex Inc.
g. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
h. Ericson Manufacturing Company.
i. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
j. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
k. Intermatic, Inc.
l. JM Eagle.
m. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
n. Panduit Corp.
o. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
p. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
q. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
r. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

D. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
d. Cantex Inc.
e. JM Eagle.
f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

E. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
d. Cantex Inc.
e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
h. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

F. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
d. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Cantex Inc.
f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

G. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
    c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
    d. Cantex Inc.
    e. JM Eagle.
    f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    g. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    h. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

H. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Raised-Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in raised-floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

I. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Recessed Access-Floor Boxes and Recessed Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below floor surface and floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within floor box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    e. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    g. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

J. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Floor Nozzles:

1. Description: Enclosure intended primarily as housing for receptacle, provided with means, such as collar, for surface-mounting on floor, which may or may not include stem to support it above floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at floor level.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.

K. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
    c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
    d. Cantex Inc.
    e. JM Eagle.
    f. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    g. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

2.3 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:

3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL BGUZ - Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Adalet.
    b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    d. FSR Inc.
    e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    f. Hubbell Industrial Controls; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

g. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
h. Milbank Manufacturing Company.
i. N J Sullivan Company.
j. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
l. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
m. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 1

D. UL BGUZ - Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Adalet.
b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

E. UL BGUZ - Indoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Cantex Inc.
d. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. JM Eagle.
f. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

3. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

F. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Adalet.
    b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    d. FSR Inc.
    e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    f. Hubbell Industrial Controls; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    g. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    h. Milbank Manufacturing Company.
    i. N J Sullivan Company.
    j. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    l. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
    m. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

G. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Adalet.
    b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

H. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Cantex Inc.
d. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. JM Eagle.
f. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

2.4 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
3. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:

3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    c. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    g. Intermatic, Inc.
    h. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    i. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    j. Panduit Corp.
    k. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    l. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    m. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
    n. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Options:

    a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
    b. Wallplate Material: 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish

D. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Nonmetallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
    d. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    f. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    g. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    h. Intermatic, Inc.
    i. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    j. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    k. Panduit Corp.
    l. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    m. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

n. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
o. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Options:

a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
b. Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device Color: White.

2.5 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria:

a. UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
b. Receptacle, Hood, Cover Plate, Gaskets, and Seals: UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.

3. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Retractable or Reattachable Hoods for Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Options:

a. Provides clear weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.

D. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.

b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
d. Arlington Industries, Inc.
e. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
f. Intermatic, Inc.
g. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
h. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Additional Characteristics: Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
3. Options:

a. Provides clear weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
b. Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings for Floor Boxes: Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. Indicate floor thickness at location where boxes are embedded in concrete floors and underfloor clearances where boxes are installed in raised floors.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Outdoors:

a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4
c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
d. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.
e. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
f. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3SX.

2. Indoors:

    a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 12
    c. Surface Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
    d.
    e. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:
    1. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

    1. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
    2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

    1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
    2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.
    3. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
    4. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
    5. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
    6. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
    7. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
    8. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
    9. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
    10. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
    11. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
    12. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
    13. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
b. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

14. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.

a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
b. Provide warning signs.
c. Label each box with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove construction dust and debris from boxes before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EPEC raceways and fittings.
2. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type IMC raceways.
4. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
5. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
7. Manholes for exterior underground wiring.
8. Utility structure accessories.
9. Duct sealing.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct: A single raceway or multiple raceways, installed singly or as components of a duct bank.

B. Duct Bank: Two or more ducts installed in parallel, direct buried or with additional casing materials such as concrete.

C. Handhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables, sized such that personnel are not required to enter in order to access the cables.

D. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

1.4 Preinstallation Coordination Meeting(s): For underground ducts and raceways. Conduct meeting(s) as videoconference or at Project site before installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Ducts, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
2. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.

3. Underground-line warning tape.
4. Warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:

a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
c. Include cover design.
d. Include grounding details.
e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and other accessories.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C858.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Schedule 40 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-40):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Blue Diamond Industries, LLC.
b. JM Eagle.
c. Petroflex North America.
d. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
e. Southwire Company, LLC.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
3. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

B. Schedule 80 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-80):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Blue Diamond Industries, LLC.
    b. JM Eagle.
    c. Petroflex North America.
    d. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
    e. Southwire Company, LLC.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:

    a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

C. Type A Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-A):

1. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
2. Options:

    a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

D. Type B Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-B):

1. Dimensional Specifications: Type B.
2. Options:

    a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.2 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL CCN DYIX.

B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
    b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
    c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    e. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
    f. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
    g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

h. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
i. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.

2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
3. Options:

C. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2) PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Bluesteel Services LLC.
c. Calbond; Atkore International.
d. KorKap; Robroy Industries.
e. Perma-Cote; Robroy Industries.
f. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.

2. Additional Characteristics:

3. Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit:

a. Minimum coating thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
b. Conduit bodies must be Form 8 with effective seal and positive placement feature to ease and assure proper installation. Certified results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 inch Hg (vacuum) for 72 hours must be available. Conduit bodies must be supplied with plastic-encapsulated stainless steel cover screws.
c. Form 2 inch (51 mm) long or one pipe diameter long, whichever is less, PVC sleeve at openings of female fittings, except unions. Inside sleeve diameter must be matched to outside diameter of metal conduit.
d. PVC coating on outside of conduit couplings must be protected from tool damage during installation.
e. Female threads on fittings and couplings must be protected by urethane coating.
f. Fittings must be from same manufacturer as conduit.
g. Beam clamps and U bolts must be formed and sized to fit outside diameter of coated conduit. Plastic-encapsulated nuts must cover exposed portions of threads.

4. Options:

D. Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2)

2.3 TYPE IMC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1242 and UL CCN DYBY.

B. Steel Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. Calconduit; Atkore International.
   d. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
   e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   f. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
   g. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.

2. Options:

   a. Exterior Coating: Zinc
   b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2**)** Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL CCN DZYR.

B. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
   c. JM Eagle.
   d. NAPCO; Westlake Chemical Corp.
   e. National Pipe and Plastic, Inc. (Oldcastle).
   f. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
   g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
3. Options:
   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2**)** Markings: For directional boring applications.

C. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
   c. JM Eagle.
   d. National Pipe and Plastic, Inc. (Oldcastle).
   e. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
   f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:

   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
   b. Markings: For directional boring applications.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

   a. ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
   b. SCTE 77.

   c. Tests of materials must be performed by independent testing agency.
   d. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers must be by independent testing agency or manufacturer. Qualified registered professional engineer must certify tests by manufacturer.

B. Precast Concrete Handholes and Boxes :

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover must form top of enclosure and must have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
   b. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
   c. Rinker Group, Ltd.
   d. Riverton Concrete Products.

e. Smith-Midland Corporation.
f. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
g. Utility Vault Co.
h. Wausau Tile, Inc.

3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Frame and Cover:

a. Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
b. Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
c. Weatherproof steel frame, with concealed-hinge steel access door assembly; tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts; hold-open ratchet assembly; and recessed cover handle.
d. Weatherproof aluminum frame, with concealed-hinge aluminum access door assembly; tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts; hold-open ratchet assembly; and recessed cover handle.
e. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

PART 3 - Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in field. Notify Architect if there is conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

3.2 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND DUCTS

A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: PVC-40 direct buried unless otherwise indicated.

B. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: PVC-40 , direct buried unless otherwise indicated.

C. Bored Underground Duct: EPEC-40 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handholes and Boxes:
   1. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
   2. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin , structurally tested in accordance with SCTE 77 with 3000 lbf (13 345 N) vertical loading.
   3. Cover design load must not exceed load rating of handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Restoration: Restore area immediately after backfilling is completed \ Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

B. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.

C. Cut and patch existing pavement in path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures in accordance with "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Reference Standards:

   1. Precast Concrete Handholes: Comply with ASTM C891 unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

   1. Precast Concrete Handholes and Manholes:

      a. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
      b. Field-cut openings for conduits in accordance with enclosure manufacturer's published instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

   2. Elevations:
      a. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
      b. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Special Techniques:

1. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
3. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

4. Ground handholes and boxes in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Underground ducts, raceways, and structures will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

C. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Pourable sealants.
7. Foam sealants.

B. Related Documents:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Steel Wall Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
   b. CCI Piping Systems.
   c. Flexicraft Industries.
   d. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
   e. Specified Technologies Inc.

2. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
   b. Flexicraft Industries.
   c. McWane Ductile; a part of the McWane family of companies.

2. General Characteristics: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

C. PVC Pipe Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. CCI Piping Systems.
   b. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
   c. Metraflex Company (The).

2. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

D. PVC Molded Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. American Polywater Corporation.
   c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   d. Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
   e. Roxtec Inc.

2. General Characteristics: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. PE or PP Molded Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. American Polywater Corporation.
   b. Crete-Sleeve.

2. General Characteristics: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Round, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Benefast.
   b. Specified Technologies Inc.

2. General Characteristics: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch (0.6 mm); round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Rectangular, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Abesco Fire LLC.
   b. Specified Technologies Inc.
   c. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
   d. Roxtec Inc.

2. General Characteristics:

   a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   b. Minimum Metal Thickness:

      1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inch (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inch (400 mm), thickness must be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
      2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inch (1270 mm) or with one or more sides larger than 16 inch (400 mm), thickness must be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
2. American Polywater Corporation.
3. BWM Company.
4. CALPICO, Inc.
5. Flexicraft Industries.

6. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
7. Metraflex Company (The).
8. Proco Products, Inc.
9. Roxtec Inc.

B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

C. Options:

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.

B. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Specified Technologies Inc.
2. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

B. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 POURABLE SEALANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
2. GAF.
3. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
4. Specified Technologies Inc.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.7 FOAM SEALANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group).
2. The Dow Chemical Company.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed or seismic criteria require different clearance.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:

1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.

B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.

C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.

D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260544

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:

1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.
2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft (2.3 m) above finished floor.

C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.

3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

D. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:

1. Black letters on orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.

4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown.
b. Phase B: Orange.
c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White.
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 1000 V:

1. Black letters on orange field.

2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.

E. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
d. HellermannTyton.
e. LEM Products Inc.
f. Marking Services Inc.
g. Panduit Corp.
h. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
i. emedco.

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. A'n D Cable Products.
   b. Brady Corporation.
   c. Brother International Corporation.
   d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
   e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   f. LEM Products Inc.
   g. Marking Services Inc.
   h. Panduit Corp.
   i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   j. emedco.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels:

   a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
   b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. A'n D Cable Products.
   b. Brady Corporation.
   c. Brother International Corporation.
   d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
   e. HellermannTyton.
   f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   g. LEM Products Inc.
   h. Marking Services Inc.
   i. Panduit Corp.
   j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   k. emedco.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:

   a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
   b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
   c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Champion America.
d. HellermannTyton.
e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
f. Marking Services Inc.
g. Panduit Corp.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inch (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.

b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Marking Services Inc.
d. emedco.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch (100 mm) wide black stripes on 10 inch (250 mm) centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. HellermannTyton.
b. LEM Products Inc.
c. Marking Services Inc.
d. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, 5 mil (0.125 mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. LEM Products Inc.
d. Marking Services Inc.
e. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
f. Reef Industries, Inc.
g. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Tape:

a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

    a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
    b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
    c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED CATV LINE BELOW" "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW" "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".

4. Tape Type I:

    a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
    b. Width: 3 inch (75 mm).
    c. Thickness: 4 mil (0.1 mm).
    d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).
    e. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 30 lbf (133.4 N) and 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).

5. Tape Type II:

    a. Multilayer laminate, consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
    b. Width: 3 inch (75 mm).
    c. Thickness: 12 mil (0.3 mm).
    d. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft (17.6 kg/100 sq. m).
    e. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 400 lbf (1780 N) and 11,500 psi (79.2 MPa).

6. Tape Type ID:

    a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of printed pigmented polyolefin film, solid aluminum-foil core, and clear protective film that allows inspection of continuity of conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
    b. Width: 3 inch (75 mm).
    c. Overall Thickness: 5 mil (0.125 mm).
    d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (8.9 µm).
    e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft (13.7 kg/100 sq. m).
    f. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 70 lbf (311.3 N) and 4600 psi (31.7 MPa).

7. Tape Type IID:

    a. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of printed pigmented woven scrim, solid aluminum-foil core, and clear protective film that allows inspection of continuity of conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
    b. Width: 3 inch (75 mm).
    c. Overall Thickness: 8 mil (0.2 mm).

d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (8.9 µm).
e. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft (16.6 kg/100 sq. m).
f. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 300 lbf (1334 N) and 12,500 psi (86.1 MPa).

F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.6 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Marking Services Inc.
d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
e. emedco.

B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
d. LEM Products Inc.
e. Marking Services Inc.
f. Panduit Corp.
g. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
h. emedco.

C. Write-on Tags:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. LEM Products Inc.
d. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.

e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
3. Marker for Tags:

a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Champion America.
d. Marking Services Inc.
e. emedco.

2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch (180 by 250 mm).

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. Marking Services Inc.
d. emedco.

2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch (1 mm) galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch (250 by 360 mm).

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    c. Marking Services Inc.
    d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
    e. emedco.

2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:

    a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
    b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
    c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
    d. Self-adhesive.
    e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. HellermannTyton.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Marking Services Inc.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch (10 mm) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.

L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.

N. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

P. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.

Q. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.

W. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inch (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inch (400 mm) overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

X. Metal Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

Y. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

Z. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

AA. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch (50 mm) high.

BB. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.

CC. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.

DD. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 1000 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3 inch (75 mm) high, black letters on 20 inch (500 mm) centers.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10 ft (3 m) maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 1000 V: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft (15 m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

E. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft (15 m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft (15 m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

I. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with conductor designation.

J. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

L. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

M. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 1000 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inch (300 mm) of floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

N. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

O. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

P. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power-transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

Q. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    d. Switchgear.
    e. Switchboards.
    f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
    g. Substations.
    h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    i. Motor-control centers.
    j. Enclosed switches.
    k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    l. Enclosed controllers.
    m. Variable-speed controllers.
    n. Push-button stations.
    o. Power-transfer equipment.
    p. Contactors.
    q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    r. Battery-inverter units.
    s. Battery racks.
    t. Power-generating units.
    u. Monitoring and control equipment.
    v. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electronic time switches.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, flexible mounting.
3. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
4. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
5. Lighting contactors.
6. Conductors and cables.

B. Section Includes:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:

a. Occupancy sensors.
b. Vacancy sensors.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Extended Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer warrant that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agree to repair or replace,

including labor, materials, and equipment, devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
   b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.

2. Extended Warranty Period: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. NSi Industries LLC.
5. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
6. TE Connectivity Ltd.
7. Touché Lighting Control.
8. nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Contact Configuration: SPST
3. Contact Rating: 20 A ballast load, 120/240 V(ac)
4. Programs:

   a. Eight on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule
   b. Two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week
   c. 8 channels; each channel is individually programmable with eight on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.

5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
6. Astronomic Time: All channels.
7. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
8. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES, SOLID STATE, FLEXIBLE MOUNTING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. NSi Industries LLC.
5. TE Connectivity Ltd.
6. nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1000 W incandescent or 1800 VA inductive , to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Mounting: Twist lock complies with ANSI C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
4. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Wall and Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.
2. Passive infrared technology.
3. Integrated power pack.
4. Hardwired connection to switch.
5. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:
   a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

7. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A .
8. Power: Line voltage
9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac), for 13 A tungsten at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.
10. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch (13 mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
13. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Walland Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch (150 mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch (23 200 sq. mm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s (305 mm/s).
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96 inch (2440 mm) high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 sq. ft. (110 sq. m) when mounted 48 inch (1200 mm) above finished floor.

2.4 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Bryant; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. Douglas Lighting Controls.
3. Eaton.
4. Hubbell Control Solutions; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
5. Intermatic, Inc.
6. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
8. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
9. NSi Industries LLC.
10. Philips; Signify North America; Signify Holding.
11. RAB Lighting.

12. Sensor Switch, Inc.
13. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
14. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.
15. nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox, using hardwired connection .

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800 VA LED load at 120 V, and 800 W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m) .
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP, manual "on," automatic "off." Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
4. Voltage: 120 V .
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lx). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
9. Color: White .
10. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS2:

1. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
3. Switch Type: SP, manual "on," automatic "off." Voltage: 120 V Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lx). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
4. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
5. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
6. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
7. Color: White .
8. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. ASCO Power Technologies.
3. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
4. Eaton.
5. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
6. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings , matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONTACTORS

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.

C. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems.

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Software and Firmware Service Agreement:

1. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that software and firmware service agreement includes software support for two years.
2. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software and firmware to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Verify upgrading software includes operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

    a. Upgrade Notice: No fewer than 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3. Upgrade Reports: Prepare written report after each update, documenting upgrades installed.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

E. SPD: Surge protective device.

F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
5. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
7. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series rating of installed devices.
8. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for SPD as installed in panelboard.

Field Quality-Control Submittals:

9. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.
3. Recommended temperature range for energizing panelboards.

B. Sample warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Special Tools: Furnish to Owner proprietary equipment, keys, and software required to operate, maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NECA 407

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING PRODUCTSTO BE MODIFIED PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1
b. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R
c. Kitchen Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4

2. Height: 7 ft (2.13 m) maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.

5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.

F. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom**.**
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

   a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
   b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.

2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.

3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
6. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
7. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

I. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

J. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series-connected short-circuit rating.

    a. Panelboards rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
    b. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

    a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
    b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

L. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. ESL Power Systems, Inc.
3. Eaton.
4. Mersen USA.
5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
6. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inch (914 mm**)** high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Bender Inc.; Bender GmbH & Co. KG.
3. Eaton.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
5. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 Column-Type Panelboards: Single row of overcurrent devices DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

    a. RMS sensing.
    b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
    f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

        1) Instantaneous trip.
        2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
        3) Long and short time adjustments.
        4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240 V, single-pole configuration.
8. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
9. MCCB Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    f. Shunt Trip: 120 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
    b. Mechanical cover interlock with manual interlock override, to prevent opening of cover when switch is in on position. Interlock must prevent switch from being turned on with cover open. Operating handle must have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.
    c. Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NECA 407

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:
   1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NECA 407 Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

   1. Equipment Mounting:
      a. Attach panelboard to vertical finished or structural surface behind panelboard.
      b. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch (16 mm) in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

   2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
   3. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft (2.3 m)above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
   5. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
   6. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

      a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
      b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

7. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
8. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

D. Stub four 1 inch (25 mm) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

G. Circuit Directory:

1. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. General-grade single straight-blade receptacles.
3. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
4. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
5. Locking receptacles.
6. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.
7. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for occupancy sensors, timers, control-voltage switches, and control-voltage dimmers.
2. Section 262726.11 "General-Use Switches, Dimmer Switches, and Fan-Speed Controller Switches" for additional wiring device products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Toggle switches.
2. Key lock switches.
3. Dimmer switches.
4. Fan-speed controllers.
5. Single straight-blade receptacles
6. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
7. Duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.
8. Receptacles with AFCI device.
9. Receptacles with AFCI and GFCI devices.
10. Receptacles with GFCI device.
11. Locking receptacles.
12. Cord connectors.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring diagrams for duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.

C. Samples:

1. One for each kind of toggle switch and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.

2. One for each kind of key lock switch and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
3. One for each kind of dimmer switch and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
4. One for each kind of fan-speed controller switch and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
5. One for each kind of single straight-blade receptacle and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
6. One for each kind of duplex straight-blade receptacle and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
7. One for each kind of duplex straight-blade receptacle with integral switching means and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
8. One for each kind of hospital-grade straight-blade receptacle and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
9. One for each kind of receptacle with AFCI device and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
10. One for each kind of receptacle with AFCI and GFCI devices and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
11. One for each kind of receptacle with GFCI device and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
12. One for each kind of locking receptacle and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
13. One for each kind of cord connector specified, in each finish and color specified.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Dimmers.
2. Fan-speed controllers.
3. Single straight-blade receptacles.
4. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
5. Duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.
6. Receptacles with AFCI device.
7. Receptacles with AFCI and GFCI devices.
8. Receptacles with GFCI device.
9. Locking receptacles.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Items: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Extra Keys for Key Lock Switches: One of each kind.
2. SPD Receptacles: Equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each kind specified, but no fewer than one units.

1.5 WARRANTY FOR DEVICES

A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

4. Options:
   a. Device Color: Ivory or White confirm with Government. Configuration:
      1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 15 A, single pole General-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole and three way
      2) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole and double pole
      3) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 30 A, double pole

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. Type I Dimmer Switch

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. GE Lighting; a Savant Company.
c. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN EOYX and UL 1472 Type I dimmer.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: Ivory or White.
b. Switch Style: Rocker.
c. Dimming Control Style: Slide.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

C. Air-Gap Fan-Speed Controller Switch:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN GQHG and UL 1917.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: Ivory or White.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE SINGLE STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Single Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: Ivory or White
b. Configuration:

1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
2) General-duty, smooth face, NEMA 5-20R.

3) General-duty, NEMA 6-20R.
4) General-duty, smooth face, NEMA 6-20R.
5) General-duty, NEMA 14-30R (Dryer) NEMA 14-50R (Range).
6) Heavy-duty, NEMA 14-30R (Dryer) NEMA 14-50R (Range).

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. Tamper-Resistant, Clock Hanger Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

a. Finish: White nylon or Ivory nylon.
b. Configuration: Recessed, smooth wallplate; NEMA 5-20R.

C. Tamper-Resistant, Floor-Mounted Display Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
   b. Configuration: NEMA 5-15R.

4. Options:

   a. Finish: Brush brass.

2.3 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

   a. Device Color: Ivory or White confirm with Government.
   b. Configuration:

      1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
      2) General-duty, smooth face, NEMA 5-20R.
      3) General-duty, NEMA 6-20R.
      4) General-duty, smooth face, NEMA 6-20R.

5. Accessories:

   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    d. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. Regulatory Requirements:

    a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

    a. Device Color: Ivory or White
    b. Configuration:

        1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
        2) General-duty, smooth face, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

    a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
    b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

C. Isolated Ground Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:

    a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

    a. Device Color: Ivory or White
    b. Configuration:

        1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
        2) General-duty, smooth face, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

    a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
    b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

D. Isolated Ground Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with Type 3 Surge Protective Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

    a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards:

        1) UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
        2) Surge Protective Devices: UL 1449, Type 3.

4. Options:

    a. Device Color: Ivory or White

5. Accessories:

    a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
    b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

E. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with USB Outlet to Power Class 2 Equipment

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

   a. Device Color: Ivory or White
   b. Configuration:

      1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R; two USB-A ports.

5. Accessories:

   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

   c. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTXI and UL Subject 498B.

2.4 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

1. General-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with AFCI Device Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AWBZ, UL 498, UL 1699, and UL Subject 1699A.

b. Device Color: Ivory or White

4. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. General-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with AFCI and GFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXX, UL 498, UL 943, UL 1699, and UL Subject 1699A.

4. Options:

5. Device Color: Ivory or White Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

C. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

4. Options:

   a. Device Color: Ivory or White

5. Accessories:

   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

D. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant, Nightlight-Type, Lighted Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

4. Options:

5. Device Color: Ivory or White Accessories:

   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.5 LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. NEMA, 125 V, Locking Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   e. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

   a. Device Color: Black with yellow voltage indication on face.
   b. Configuration: 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L5-20R or NEMA L5-30R.

B. NEMA, 125 V, Isolated Ground Locking Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.

b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: Black with yellow voltage indication on face.
b. Configuration: 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L5-20R or NEMA L5-30R.

C. NEMA, 250 V, Locking Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: Black with blue voltage indication on face.
b. Configuration:

1) 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L6-20R
2) 3 pole, 4 wire, grounding, NEMA L15-20R.

D. NEMA, 250 V, Isolated Ground Locking Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:

    a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

    a. Device Color: Black with blue voltage indication on face.
    b. Configuration:

        1) 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L6-15R or NEMA L6-20R.
        2) 3 pole, 4 wire, grounding, NEMA L15-20R or NEMA L15-30R.

2.6 SPECIAL-PURPOSE POWER OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Ceiling-Mounted, Wall-Mounted, and Floor-Mounted Power Outlet Cord Management Assembly:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain all components for each power outlet cord management assembly from single manufacturer.
2. Regulatory Requirements: Components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics: Provide the following specified products with fabricated power outlet cord management assembly:

    a. Cord Management System:

        1) Spring-driven commercial/industrial-use cord reel, conductors.
        2) Cord reel for use in Class I Group D hazardous location.

    b. Termination Fitting:

        1) Owner-furnished fitting.
        2) Outdoor-use, watertight, sealed cord connector.

3)

2.7 CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Outdoor-Use, Watertight, Sealed Cord Connector:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Ericson Manufacturing Company.
2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AXUT and UL 498.

4. Options:

   a. Configuration:

      1) NEMA 5-15 with diagnostic LED indicator.
      2) NEMA 5-20 with diagnostic LED indicator.
      3) NEMA 6-15.
      4) NEMA 6-20.
      5) NEMA L5-15.
      6) NEMA L5-20 with diagnostic LED indicator.
      7) NEMA L5-30.
      8) NEMA L6-15.
      9) NEMA L6-20.
      10) NEMA L6-30.
      11) NEMA L14-20.
      12) NEMA L14-30.
      13) NEMA L15-20.
      14) NEMA L15-30.
      15) NEMA L16-20.
      16) NEMA L16-30.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

B. Cord Reels:

1. Examine roughing-in for cord reel mounting and power connections to verify actual locations of mounts and power connections before cord reel installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings for suitable conditions where cord reel will be installed.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Healthcare Facilities: Unless protection of downstream branch-circuit wiring, cord sets, and power-supply cords is required by NFPA 70 or NFPA 99, provide non-feed-through GFCI receptacles.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.

4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation

.

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

E. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. .

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Healthcare Facilities: Test straight-blade receptacles in patient care spaces with receptacle pin tension test instrument in accordance with NFPA 99. Retention force of ground pin must be not less than 115 g (4 oz).
7. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

E. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. .

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Architect Tenant.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

E. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. .

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections indicated in manufacturer's instructions.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

E. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP FOR SWITCHES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks for momentary switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments for Controlled Receptacles: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. Cord Reels and Fittings: Adjust spring mechanisms and moving parts of cord reels and fittings to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

B. Cord Reels and Fittings:

1. After installation, protect cord reels and fittings from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

C. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:

1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262726.11 - GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches.
2. General-use dimmer switches.
3. General-use fan-speed controller switches.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for occupancy sensors, timers, control-voltage switches, and control-voltage dimmers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Toggle switches.
2. Dimmer switches.
3. Fan-speed controllers.

B. Samples:

1. One for each kind of toggle switch and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
2. One for each kind of dimmer switch and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.
3. One for each kind of fan-speed controller switch and cover plate accessory specified, in each finish and color specified.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Dimmers.
2. Fan-speed controllers.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Items: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES

A. Description: Snap switches intended for mounting in device boxes.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

C. Toggle Switch

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Options:

a. Device Color: Ivory or White confirm color with the Government.
b. Configuration:
1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole and three way

3. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 GENERAL-USE DIMMER SWITCHES

A. Description: Line-voltage dimmers intended for mounting in flush device boxes or on outlet box covers (wall box).

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN EOYX and UL 1472.

C. Type I Dimmer Switch

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. GE Lighting; a Savant Company.
c. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Additional Characteristics: UL 1472 Type I dimmer.
3. Options:
a. Device Color: Ivory or White confirm color with the Government. Dimming Control Style: Slide

4. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

D. Type II Dimmer Switch

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.

b. GE Lighting; a Savant Company.
c. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Additional Characteristics:

a. UL 1472 Type II dimmer.
b. Switch Style: Air-gap switch at dimmer control end of travel at minimum output voltage.

3. Options:

a. Device Color: Ivory or White confirm color with the Government .
b. Dimming Control Style: Slide

4. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.3 GENERAL-USE FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

A. Description: Semiconductor, capacitive-type, and inductive-type fan-speed controllers for regulating speed of fan motor, including starting and stopping of fan motor, intended for mounting in flush device boxes or on outlet box covers (wall box).

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN GQHG and UL 1917.

C. Air-Gap Fan-Speed Controller Switch

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.

b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Options:

a. Device Color: Ivory or White confirm color with the Government.

3. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

D. Solid-State Fan-Speed Controller Switch

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Options:

3. Device Color: Ivory or White confirm color with the Government. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.

B. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726.11

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:

a. Control circuits.
b. Enclosed controllers.
c. Enclosed switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C) apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC**,** time delay.
2. Type RK-5: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC**,** time delay.
3. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC**,** fast acting
4. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC**,** fast acting
5. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC**,** time delay.
6. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC**,** time delay.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type 1 surge protective devices.
2. Type 2 surge protective devices.
3. Enclosures.
4. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 262416 "Panelboards" for integral SPDs installed by panelboard manufacturer.
2. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for integral SPDs installed by receptacle manufacturer.

C. I_n: Nominal discharge current.

D. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): The maximum designated RMS value of the power frequency voltage that may be continuously applied to the mode of protection of an SPD.

E. Mode(s), Modes of Protection, or Protection Modes: Electrical paths where the SPD offers defense against transient overvoltages. Examples include: line to neutral (L-N), line to ground (L-G), line to line (L-L), and neutral to ground (N-G).

F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

G. Type 1 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation between the secondary of the service transformer and the line side of the service disconnect overcurrent device.

H. Type 2 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service disconnect overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.

I. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): A rating selected from UL 1449 list of preferred values assigned to each mode of protection.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.
b. Certification of compliance with UL 1449 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction including the following information:

1) Tested values for VPRs.
2) I_n ratings.
3) MCOV, type designations.
4) OCPD requirements.
5) Manufacturer's model number.
6) System voltage.
7) Modes of protection.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that SPDs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of SPDs that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for labor, materials, and equipment.
2. Follow-On Extended Warranty Period: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 1 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. ALLTEC LLC.
3. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
4. Citel, Inc.
5. DITEK Surge Protection.
6. Eaton.
7. Intermatic, Inc.
8. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Liebert; Vertiv Holdings Co.
10. Mersen USA.
11. SSI, an ILSCO Company.
12. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
13. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.

C. General Characteristics:

1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 1.
2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 160 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits must not exceed the following:
   a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
   b. Line to Line: 1200 V.
5. SCCR: Not less than 100 I_n Rating: 20 kA.

D. Options:
1. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
2. Include indicator light display for protection status.
3. Include audible alarm.

2.2 TYPE 2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. ALLTEC LLC.
3. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
4. Citel, Inc.
5. Eaton.
6. Intermatic, Inc.
7. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
8. Liebert; Vertiv Holdings Co.
9. Mersen USA.
10. SSI, an ILSCO Company.
11. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
12. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.

C. General Characteristics:

1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 2
2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 100 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.

4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits must not exceed the following:

    a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
    b. Line to Ground: 700 V.
    c. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
    d. Line to Line: 1200 V.

5. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.
6. I_n Rating:20 kA.

D. Options:

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
3. Include NEMA ICS 5, dry Form C contacts rated at 2 A and 24 V(ac) for remote monitoring of protection status.
4. Include surge counter.

2.3 TYPE 3, TYPE 4, AND TYPE 5 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

2.4 Type 3, Type 4, and Type 5 SPDs are not approved for field installation. ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: Type 1.

2.5 Outdoor Enclosures: Type 3R CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install leads between disconnects and SPDs short, straight, twisted, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer.
2. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length.
3. Do not bond neutral and ground.

C. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and the Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. SPDs that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Selection and installation of communications busbars.
2. Selection and installation of communications bonding conductors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. PBB: Primary bonding busbar, located in main distribution frame room, ideally near electrical service entrance.

B. RBB: Rack bonding busbar, located in equipment cabinets and racks.

C. TBC: Telecommunications bonding conductor, for connecting PBB to intersystem bonding termination device or busbar at electrical service entrance.

D. TEBC: Telecommunications equipment bonding conductor, for connecting RBBs to SBBs or PBB.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. For communications equipment room signal reference grid.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Installing wire connector on conductor.
2. Recommended torque values.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documentation: Project record documents in accordance with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" must include locations of PBB and SBBs, and routing of TBC, TBBs, and BBCs.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.

B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of TBC connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of TBC only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 SELECTION OF COMMUNICATIONS BUSBARS

A. Unless otherwise indicated in this Section or on Drawings, provide products specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. PBB:

1. Dimensions: 1/4 inch thick by 4 inch high (6.3 mm thick by 100 mm high).
2. Stand-Off Distance: 4 inch (100 mm).

2.3 SELECTION OF COMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless otherwise indicated in this Section or on Drawings, provide products specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Communications Busbar Connections:

1. TBC: Not smaller than 3/0 AWG and no smaller than largest TBB.
2. TEBC: Not smaller than 2 AWG unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Provide bolted connectors.
3. UBC: Not smaller than 6 AWG unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Provide bolted connectors.
4. Bonding Conductors to Structural Steel: Not smaller than 6 AWG unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Provide bolted clamp connectors.

C. Underground Connections: Not smaller than 2 AWG. Provide welded connectors, except bolted connectors may be used in handholes or manholes and as otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.4 INSTALLATION OF BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Bonding of Communications: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with BICSI N3.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Busbars:

a. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 12 inch (300 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
b. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

2. Conductors:

a. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
b. Assemble wire connector to conductor, complying with manufacturer's published instructions and as follows:

1) Use crimping tool and die specific to connector.
2) Pretwist conductor.
3) Apply antioxidant compound to bolted and compression connections.

c. Install in straightest and shortest route between origination and termination point, and no longer than required. Bend radius must not be smaller than 10 times diameter of conductor. No single bend may exceed 90 degrees.
d. Install without splices.
e. Support conductors at not more than 36 inch (900 mm) intervals.
f. Outside telecommunications rooms, install conductors in metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4) PVC-80 conduit until conduit enters telecommunications room. Install bonding conductors in EMT-A or EMT-SS when routed through plenum. Do not install bonding conductors in EMT-S unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1) If bonding conductor must be installed in EMT-S or other ferrous metallic raceway, bond conductor to raceway using grounding bushing and bond both ends of raceway to SBB.

3. Provide TBC and terminate ends to PBB and intersystem bonding termination device busbar at electrical service entrance in accordance with Section 250.94, "Bonding for Communication Systems," of NFPA 70.
4. Busbar Interconnections: Bond SBBs to PBB with TBBs. If more than one TBB is installed, bond TBBs together BBCs where required by TIA-607.

5. Structural Steel: Where structural steel of steel frame building is readily accessible within room or space, bond each SBB and PBB to vertical steel of building frame.
6. Communications Enclosures: Bond metallic enclosures of telecommunications equipment with UBCs to nearest SBB or PBB.
7. Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to RBB using UBCs. Provide vertically mounted RBB if not provided by enclosure or rack manufacturer. Bond RBB to SBB with TEBC. Power connection must comply with NFPA 70; equipment grounding conductor in power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment must be considered supplemental to bonding requirements in this Section.
8. Primary Protector: Bond to PBB with insulated bonding conductor.
9. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where electrical panelboards for communications equipment are located in same room or space, bond each ground bar of panelboard to SBB.
10. Ladder Racks: Provide continuous electrical path by installing bonding clips and jumpers. Bond each end to nearest SBB.
11. Access Floors: Bond metal parts of access floors to SBB.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels must be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label PBB(s) with "ts-PBB," where "ts" is telecommunications space identifier for location of PBB.
2. Label SBB(s) with "ts-SBB," where "ts" is telecommunications space identifier for location of SBB.
3. Label TBC, TBBs, and BBCs at attachment points with legend: "WARNING! COMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

2.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's published instructions.
2. Test bonding connections of system using AC earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing PBB or SBB, using process recommended by BICSI N1. Conduct tests with facility in operation.

    a. Measure resistance between PBB and electrical service intersystem termination point. Maximum acceptable value is 100 mΩ.

1) If measured resistance from electrical service equipment to ground exceeds 5 Ω, notify Architect and include recommendations to reduce resistance to ground.

b. Measure resistance between SBBs and PBB. Maximum acceptable value is 100 mΩ.

3. Test for ground loop currents using digital clamp-on ammeter, with full scale not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent.

a. With grounding infrastructure completed and communications system electronics operating, measure current in bonding conductors connected to PBB. Maximum acceptable AC current level is 1 A.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Communications bonding will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

2.7 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect busbars and conductors from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters.
6. Metallic surface pathways.
7. Nonmetallic surface pathways.
8. Hooks.
9. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
10. Polymer-concrete handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
11. Fiberglass handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for the following:

1. Surface pathways
2. Wireways and fittings.
3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
4. Underground handholes and boxes.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets and custom underground handholes and boxes. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For wireways nonmetallic wireways surface pathways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Seismic rating for all pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, equipment racks, and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Set screw or compression.

2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Nonmetallic raceway of circular section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

F. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

G. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

H. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway with a circular cross section, approved for plenum or general-use installation unless otherwise indicated.

B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal trough of rectangular cross section fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts, and with hinged or removable covers.

B. General Requirements for Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Comply with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
2. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.

B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.6 SURFACE METAL PATHWAYS

A. Description: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers, complying with UL 5.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.7 SURFACE NONMETALLIC PATHWAYS:

A. Description: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC.

B. Finish: Texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.8 HOOKS

A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.

B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. stainless steel.

E. J shape.

2.9 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Description: Enclosures for communications.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).
5. Gangable boxes are allowed.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

G. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 3R, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:

    a. Material: Plastic.

3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

I. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.10 POLYMER-CONCRETE HANDHOLES

A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate; bound together with polymer resin; and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

B. General Requirements for Polymer Concrete Handholes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-D and SCTE 77.

C. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.

1. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
2. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS".

E. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

F. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long (300 mm Wide by 600 mm Long) and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.11 FIBERGLASS HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Description: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete.

B. General Requirements for Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-D and SCTE 77.

C. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.

E. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

F. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS".

G. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

H. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long (300 mm Wide by 600 mm Long) and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC,, direct buried.
4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
6. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size for copper and aluminum cables, and 1 inch (25 mm) for optical-fiber cables.

D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use set-screw or compression, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA/BICSI 568.
3. TIA-569-D.
4. NECA 101
5. NECA 102.
6. NECA 105.
7. NECA 111.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

D. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

E. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

G. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

H. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

I. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

J. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from nonmetallic conduit and fittings to GRC or IMC and fittings before rising above floor.

K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

O. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.

P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.

Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (50-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

R. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.

S. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

T. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch (21-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

U. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

V. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

X. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
    e. .

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

Y. Hooks:

1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet (1.5 m) o.c.
5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.

Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.

CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

EE. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

FF. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312316.13 “Trenching” for pipe of less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312323.00 “Fill.”
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312323.00 “Fill.”
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
    a. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, but a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 271116 - COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. 19-inch wall-mounted equipment cabinets.
2. Open Rack equipment racks.
3. Power strips.
4. Grounding.
5. Labeling.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 271313 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical-fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
3. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
4. Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for optical-fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. LAN: Local area network.

D. RCDD: Registered communications distribution designer.

E. Service Provider: The operator of a telecommunications transmission service delivered through access provider facilities.

F. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar.

G. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, certifications, standards compliance, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications racks, frames, and enclosures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of TGB and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall-mounting brackets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of Technician.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as Technician to perform on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

B. UL listed.

C. RoHS compliant.

D. Compliant with requirements of the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 19-INCH EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Description: Two- post racks with threaded rails designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with EIA/ECIA 310-E, 19-inch (482.6-mm) equipment mounting with an opening of 17.72-inches (450-mm) between rails.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. Black Box Corporation.
3. Bud Industries, Inc.
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
6. Dell Technologies Inc.
7. Hammond Mfg. Co. Inc.
8. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
9. Kendall Howard.
10. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
11. Liebert; Vertiv Holdings Co.

C. General Requirements:

1. Frames: Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Material: Extruded steel.

3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
4. Color: Black.

D. Wall-Mounted Racks:

1. Height: 18 inches (457.2 mm).
2. Depth: 23 inches (584.2 mm).
3. Load Rating: 150 lb (65 kg).
4. Number of Rack Units per Rack: 8.
5. Threads: 10-32.
6. Wall Attachment: Four mounting holes.

E. Cable Management:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.4 19-INCH EQUIPMENT CABINETS

A. Description: Manufacturer-assembled four-post frame enclosed by side and top panels and front and rear doors, designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with EIA/ECIA 310-E, 19-inch (482.6-mm) equipment mounting with an opening of 17.72 inches (450 mm) between rails.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. Black Box Corporation.
3. Bud Industries, Inc.
4. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
5. CommScope, Inc.
6. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
7. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
8. Kendall Howard.
9. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
10. Liebert; Vertiv Holdings Co.
11. Middle Atlantic Products; Legrand North America, LLC.

C. General Cabinet Requirements:

1. Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Material: Extruded steel.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
4. Color: Black.

D. Modular Wall Cabinets:

1. Height: 18 inches (457.2 mm).
2. Depth: 23 inches (584.2 mm).
3. Load Rating: 150 lb (65 kg).
4. Number of Rack Units: 8.
5. Threads: 10-32.
6. Lockable front doors.
7. Louvered side panels.
8. Cable access provisions top and bottom.
9. Grounding lug.
10. Rack-mounted, 250-cfm (118-L/s) fan.
11. Power strip.
12. All cabinets keyed alike.

E. Cable Management:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.5 POWER STRIPS

A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Rack mounting.
3. Six 20-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R receptacles.
4. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
5. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
6. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
7. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: Unit continues to supply power if protection is lost.
8. Close-coupled, direct plug-in line cord.
9. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
10. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 13 kA per phase.
11. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all three modes shall be not more than 330 V.

2.6 GROUNDING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.

3. Panduit Corp.

B. Rack and Cabinet TGBs: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-606-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Cabinet-Mounted TGB: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to cabinet.
2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal TGB: Designed for mounting in 19-inch (482.6-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
3. Rack-Mounted Vertical TGB: 72 inches (1828.8 mm) long, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to rack.

2.7 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout of communications equipment spaces.

C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM for installation of communications equipment spaces.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in racks and room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.

1. Meet jointly with system providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment spaces to accommodate and optimize configuration and space requirements of telecommunications equipment.
4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Comply with NECA/BICSI 607.

B. Install grounding according to BICSI ITSIMM, "Bonding, Grounding (Earthing) and Electrical Protection" Ch.

C. Locate TGB to minimize length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least 2 inches (50 mm) of clearance behind TGB. Connect TGB with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from TGB to suitable electrical building ground. Connect rack TGB to near TGB or the TMGB.

1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to patch panel, and bond patch panel to TGB or TMGB.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Coordinate system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 3 level of administration.

D. Labels shall be machine printed. Type shall be 1/8 inch (3 mm) in height.

END OF SECTION 271116

SECTION 271313 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backbone communications cables.
2. Communications-, audio/video-, data-, and other signaling-circuit accessories.
3. See Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for Type CM, CMG, and CMX cabling.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cable Types:
1. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

1.3 SEQUENCING

A. Wet-work in spaces must be completely dry, and HVAC system must be operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions within manufacturer's recommended limits, before delivering and installing cables and connecting materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Backbone communications cable.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Wiring diagrams.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Backbone communications cable.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts: For communications-, audio/video-, data-, and other signaling-circuit accessories.

B. Special Tools: For communications-, audio/video-, data-, and other signaling-circuit accessories.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of twisted-pair cable for open and short circuits.

1.9 WARRANTY FOR COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLE ASSEMBLIES

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed communications copper backbone cable assemblies perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace cable assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Four years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKBONE COMMUNICATIONS CABLES

A. Description: This category covers multiple conductor jacketed communications cable for telephone and other communications circuits for use in risers and plenums as described in Article 800 of NFPA 70.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Certified Cable: UL CCN DUZX; including UL 444.
b. Verified Cable: UL CCN DVBI; including TIA-568.2.

c. Type CMP: NFPA 262.
d. Type CMR: UL 1666.
e. Limited Smoke: Marked "-LS" in accordance with UL 1685.
f. Halogen-Free: Marked "-HF" in accordance with UL Subject 2885.
g. Low Smoke and Halogen-Free: Marked "-LSHF" in accordance with IEC 61034-2.
h. Cable Heating Test: Marked "-LP" with current rating and temperature rating.

C. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
3. Factory Tests:
   a. Testing Administrant: Engage qualified electrical testing agency to evaluate cable reels.
   b. Factory Tests and Inspections: Test and inspect cable on reels, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, in accordance with TIA-568.2 before delivering to site. Affix label with name and date of qualified electrical testing laboratory's certification of system compliance.
   c. Nonconforming Work:

      1) Cable reels that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.

   d. Factory Test Reports: Prepare and submit factory test and inspection reports.

D. UL DUZX and DVBI - Type CMP, Category 6A Communications Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. CommScope, Inc.
   b. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
   c. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   d. Molex Premise Networks.
   e. Panduit Corp.
   f. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
   g. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.

2. Product Marking: Type CMP; Category 6A.
3. Options:

   a. Quantity of Pairs: Four.
   b. Shielding/Screening: UTP.
   c. Jacket: Blue thermoplastic.

E. UL DUZX and DVBI - Type CMR, Category 6A Communications Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Belden Inc.
b. CommScope, Inc.
c. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
d. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. Molex Premise Networks.
f. Panduit Corp.
g. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
h. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.

2. Product Marking: Type CMR; Category 6A.
3. Options:

a. Quantity of Pairs: Four.
b. Shielding/Screening: UTP.
c. Jacket: Blue thermoplastic.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS-, AUDIO/VIDEO-, DATA-, AND OTHER SIGNALING-CIRCUIT ACCESSORIES

A. Description: This category covers devices intended for use in residential or commercial communications-station applications for connections to communications circuit as defined in Article 800 of NFPA 70.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Communications-Circuit Accessories: UL CCN DUXR; including UL 1863.
b. Audio/Video-, Data-, and Other Signaling-Circuit Accessories: UL CCN DUXR; including UL 1977.
c. For Use in Air-Handling Spaces: UL 2043.

C. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

D. UL DUXR - Cross-Connect:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Belden Inc.
   b. CommScope, Inc.
   c. Panduit Corp.
   d. Siemon Co. (The).
   e. TE Connectivity Ltd.

2. Options:

   a. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
   b. Performance Rating: Category 6A.

E. UL DUXR - Patch Panel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Belden Inc.
   b. CommScope, Inc.
   c. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   e. Panduit Corp.
   f. Siemon Co. (The).
   g. TE Connectivity Ltd.

2. General Characteristics:

   a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
   b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
   c. Replaceable connectors.
   d. 24 or 48 ports.
   e. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19 inch (483 mm) equipment racks.

3. Options:

   a. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair twisted-pair cable indicated.
   b. Performance Rating: Category 6A.

F. UL DUXR - 8P8C Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Belden Inc.
b. CommScope, Inc.
c. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Molex Premise Networks.
f. Panduit Corp.
g. Siemon Co. (The).
h. TE Connectivity Ltd.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Male; 8P8C; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single, four-pair, 100 Ω UTP or FTP cable.
b. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

3. Options:

a. Performance Rating: Category 6A.

G. UL DUXR - 8P8C Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Belden Inc.
b. CommScope, Inc.
c. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Molex Premise Networks.
f. Panduit Corp.
g. Siemon Co. (The).
h. TE Connectivity Ltd.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Female; 8P8C; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single, four-pair, 100 Ω UTP or FTP cable.
b. Designed to snap into patch panel or cover plate.
c. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

3. Options:

a. Performance Rating: Category 6A.

H. UL DUXR - Patch Cords:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Belden Inc.
b. CommScope, Inc.
c. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Molex Premise Networks.
f. Panduit Corp.
g. Siemon Co. (The).

2. General Characteristics:

a. Factory-made, four-pair cables; terminated with an 8P8C plug at each end.
b. Bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6A performance.
c. Latch guards to protect against snagging.
d. Color-coded boots for circuit identification.

3. Options:

a. Length: 4 ft (1.2 m).
b. Performance Rating: Category 6A.

I. Accessories:

1. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing cable assemblies and accessories, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

a. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
b. Patch Panels: One of each type.
c. Plugs: Ten of each type.
d. Jacks: Ten of each type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Cable Labeling Schedules: Submit electronic files using software and format requested by Owner.
2. Cabling Administration Diagrams: Submit diagrams and supporting electronic files using software and format requested by Owner.

a. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

3. Wiring Diagrams:

a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.

b. Telecommunications pathways.
c. Telecommunications system access points.
d. Telecommunications grounding system.
e. Cross-connects.
f. Patch panels.
g. Patch cords.

4. Cross-Connect and Patch Panel Details: Include mounting assemblies, elevations, and physical relationship between installed components.
5. Twisted-Pair Cable Testing Plan: Include list of cables to be tested, identification of tests to be performed, pass/fail criteria, and copy of testing procedures (may be separate volume). Indicate Installer's required tests for warranty compliance.

3.2 SELECTION OF COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLING

A. Air-Handling Spaces:

1. Type CMP in listed plenum communications raceway.

B. Vertical Chases:

1. Type CMR.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation:

1. Communications Cable Assemblies: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with BICSI N1.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

    a. Provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure.
    b. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters may not be used as part of backbone cabling.

2. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
3. Wiring Methods:

a. Raceway and Tray: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, attics, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.

1) Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.

b. Open-Cable: Route conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
c. Within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install cables parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

4. General Requirements for Cabling:

a. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
b. Do not untwist twisted-pair cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
c. Terminate all conductors; no cable may contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
d. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch (760 mm) and not more than 6 inch (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
e. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
f. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
g. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
h. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps may not be used for heating.
i. In the communications equipment room, install 10 ft (3 m) long service loop on each end of cable.
j. Pulling Cable: Monitor cable pull tensions.

5. Open-Cable Installation:

a. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
b. Suspend twisted-pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inch (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 5 ft (1.5 m) apart.
c. Cable may not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

6. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

a. Install plenum-rated cable only.
b. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.

c. Coil cable 6 ft (1.8 m) long not less than 12 inch (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.

7. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
8. Separation from EMI Sources:

a. Comply with BICSI N1 for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
b. Separate open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways from unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment as follows:

1) Power Rating Less Than 2 kVA: Minimum 5 inch (127 mm).
2) Power Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: Minimum 12 inch (300 mm).
3) Power Rating More Than 5 kVA: Minimum 24 inch (600 mm).

c. Separate communications cables in grounded metallic raceways from unshielded power lines or electrical equipment as follows:

1) Power Rating Less Than 2 kVA: Minimum 2-1/2 inch (64 mm).
2) Power Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: Minimum 6 inch (150 mm).
3) Power Rating More Than 5 kVA: Minimum 12 inch (300 mm).

d. Separate communications cables in grounded metallic raceways from power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures as follows:

1) Power Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No minimum distance.
2) Power Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: Minimum 3 inch (76 mm).
3) Power Rating More Than 5 kVA: Minimum 6 inch (150 mm).

e. Separate communications cables from electrical motors and transformers rated 5 kVA or 5 HP and larger minimum 48 inch (1200 mm).
f. Separate communications cables from fluorescent luminaires minimum 5 inch (127 mm).

9. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling in accordance with TIA-606.

a. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
b. Paint and label colors for equipment identification must comply with TIA-606 for Class 3 level of administration.

10. Cable and Wire Identification:

a. Label each cable within 4 inch (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
b. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
c. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 ft (4.5 m).

d. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

1) Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from panel or cabinet to building-mounted device, with name and number of particular device.
2) Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

e. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

11. Cable Schedule: Install in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
12. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing fire-rated penetrations.
2. Coordinate with Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems" for installation of outlet boxes and cover plates.
3. Coordinate installation of new products for with existing conditions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLING

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform manufacturer's recommended tests and inspections.
2. Visually inspect jacket materials for certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.1.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters

that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Cable assemblies will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective cable assemblies and retest.

D. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect cable assemblies and accessories from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 271313

SECTION 271323 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type OFNR optical fiber cable.
2. Type OFNP optical fiber cable.
3. Types OFN and OFNG optical fiber cable.
4. Optical fiber cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Conductive Cable: Cable containing non-current-carrying electrically-conductive members such as metallic strength members and metallic vapor barriers.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. Type OFNP: Nonconductive cable for use in plenums, ducts, and other spaces used for environmental air.

D. Type OFNR: Nonconductive cable for use as riser in vertical shafts or from floor to floor.

E. Types OFN and OFNG: Nonconductive cable for general purpose use.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules:

a. Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.

2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.

3. Wiring diagrams showing typical schematic arrangement, including the following:

    a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
    b. Telecommunications pathways.
    c. Telecommunications system access points.
    d. Telecommunications grounding system.
    e. Cross-connects.
    f. Patch panels.
    g. Patch cords.

4. Cross-Connect and Patch-Panel Drawings: Detail mounting assemblies and show elevations and physical relationship between installed components.

C. Certificates:

1. For each type of product.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Optical fiber cable testing plan.
2. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For optical fiber cable, splices, and connectors.

B. Maintenance Contracts:

1. Software service agreement.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish to Owner extra materials, from same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
2. Plugs: 10 of each type.
3. Jacks: 10 of each type.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

B. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine continuity of strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use optical time domain reflectometer to verify cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including loss value of each. Retain test data and include record in maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE OFNR OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Description: This category covers jacketed optical fiber cable for use as risers in vertical runs in shaft or between floors within buildings in accordance with Article 770 of NFPA 70 containing no electrically conductive materials.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QAYK; including UL 1651.
3. General Characteristics:

a. Performance: TIA-568.3.
b. Inside Plant Mechanical Properties: ICEA S-83-596.
c. Inside-Outside Plant Mechanical Properties: ICEA S-104-696.
d. Jacket:

1) Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color in accordance with TIA-598.
2) Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inch (1 m).

C. Type OFNR, Designation OM4, Multimode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Belden Inc.
b. CommScope, Inc.

c. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.
d. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
e. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
f. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
g. TE Connectivity Ltd.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Additional Characteristics:

a. Construction: TIA-492AAAD; 850 nm laser-optimized, 50 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter.
b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 3500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.
c. Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 4700 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength.

4. Options:

a. Configuration: 24-fiber, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
b. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm wavelength; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm wavelength.
c. Jacket Color: Aqua.

D. Type OFNR, Designation OS2, Inside-Outside Plant, Single-Mode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. 3M.
b. Belden Inc.
c. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
d. CommScope, Inc.
e. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
f. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
g. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Additional Characteristics:

a. Construction: TIA-492CAAB; 9 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter, with low water peak.
b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.

4. Options:

a. Configuration:
1) 24-fiber, stranded loose tube, optical fiber cable.

b. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm wavelength; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm wavelength.
c. Jacket Color: Yellow.

E. Type OFNR, Designation OS2, Inside Plant, Single-Mode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
   b. Belden Inc.
   c. CommScope, Inc.
   d. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
   e. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
   f. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
   g. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Additional Characteristics:

   a. Construction: TIA-492CAAB; 9 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter, with low water peak.
   b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.

4. Options:

   a. Configuration:
      1) 24-fiber, stranded loose tube, optical fiber cable.

   b. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm wavelength; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm wavelength.
   c. Jacket Color: Yellow.

2.2 TYPE OFNP OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Description: This category covers jacketed optical fiber cable for use in vertical runs in plenums, ducts, or other spaces used for environmental air within buildings in accordance with Article 770 of NFPA 70 containing no electrically conductive materials.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QAYK; including UL 1651.
3. General Characteristics:

   a. Performance: TIA-568.3.
   b. Inside Plant Mechanical Properties: ICEA S-83-596.
   c. Inside-Outside Plant Mechanical Properties: ICEA S-104-696.
   d. Jacket:

1) Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color in accordance with TIA-598.
2) Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inch (1 m).

C. Type OFNP, Designation OM4, Multimode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Belden Inc.
   b. CommScope, Inc.
   c. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.
   d. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
   e. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
   f. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
   g. TE Connectivity Ltd.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Additional Characteristics:

   a. Construction: TIA-492AAAD; 850 nm laser-optimized, 50 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter.
   b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 3500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.
   c. Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 4700 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength.

4. Options:

   a. Configuration: 24-fiber, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
   b. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm wavelength; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm wavelength.
   c. Jacket Color: Aqua.

D. Type OFNP, Designation OS2, Inside-Outside Plant, Single-Mode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
   b. CommScope, Inc.
   c. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
   d. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
   e. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Additional Characteristics:

   a. Construction: TIA-492CAAB; 9 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter, with low water peak.

b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.

4. Options:

a. Configuration:
1) 24-fiber, stranded loose tube, optical fiber cable.

b. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm wavelength; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm wavelength.
c. Jacket Color: Yellow.

E. Type OFNP, Designation OS2, Inside Plant, Single-Mode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
b. Belden Inc.
c. CommScope, Inc.
d. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
e. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
f. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
g. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Additional Characteristics:

a. Construction: TIA-492CAAB; 9 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter, with low water peak.
b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.

4. Options:

a. Configuration:
1) 24-fiber, stranded loose tube, optical fiber cable.

b. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm wavelength; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm wavelength.
c. Jacket Color: Yellow.

2.3 TYPES OFN AND OFNG OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Description: This category covers jacketed optical fiber cable for general use within buildings in accordance with Article 770 of NFPA 70 containing no electrically conductive materials.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QAYK; including UL 1651.
3. General Characteristics:

   a. Performance: TIA-568.3.
   b. Inside Plant Mechanical Properties: ICEA S-83-596.
   c. Inside-Outside Plant Mechanical Properties: ICEA S-104-696.
   d. Jacket:

      1) Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color in accordance with TIA-598.
      2) Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inch (1 m).

C. Types OFN and OFNG, Designation OM2, Multimode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
   b. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
   c. CommScope, Inc.
   d. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.
   e. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
   f. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
   g. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Additional Characteristics:

   a. Construction: TIA-492AAAB; 50 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter.
   b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.

4. Options:

   a. Configuration: 24-fiber, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
   b. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm wavelength; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm wavelength.
   c. Jacket Color: Orange.

D. Types OFN and OFNG, Designation OS2, Inside-Outside Plant, Single-Mode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
b. CommScope, Inc.
c. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
d. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
e. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Additional Characteristics:

a. Construction: TIA-492CAAB; 9 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter, with low water peak.
b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.

4. Options:

a. Configuration:
1) 24-fiber, stranded loose tube, optical fiber cable.

b. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm wavelength; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm wavelength.
c. Jacket Color: Yellow.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.
6. Dynacom Corporation.
7. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
8. Molex Premise Networks.
9. Optical Cable Corporation (OCC).
10. Siemon Co. (The).
11. Stewart Connector, a Bel group company; Bel Fuse Inc.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604 series.
2. TIA-568.3.

C. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

D. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36 inch (900 mm) lengths.

E. Connector Type: Type LC complying with TIA-604-10, connectors.

F. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; quick-connect, simplex and duplex; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
4. Designed to snap-in to patch panel or faceplate.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will witness required factory tests. Notify Architect at least 14 days before date of tests and indicate their approximate duration.

B. Testing Administrant: Engage qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

C. Factory Tests and Inspections:

1. Test and inspect multimode optical fiber cables, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, in accordance with TIA-526-14 and TIA-568.3 before delivering to site. Affix label with name and date of qualified electrical testing laboratory's certification of system compliance.
2. Test and inspect pre-terminated optical fiber cable assemblies, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, in accordance with TIA-526-14 and TIA-568.3 before delivering to site. Affix label with name and date of qualified electrical testing laboratory's certification of system compliance.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Cables that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 SELECTION OF OPTICAL FIBER TYPE

A. Installed in Plenum, Duct, or Other Space Handling Environmental Air:

1. Nonconductive:

a. Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
b. Type OFNP in metallic conduit.

B. Installed in Location Other Than Riser or Plenum:

1. Nonconductive: Type OFN, Type OFNG, Type OFNR, or Type OFNP in metallic conduit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

A. Optical fiber backbone cabling system must provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters may not be used as part of backbone cabling.

C. Comply with BICSI N1, NECA NEIS 1, and NECA NEIS 301.

D. Backbone cabling system must comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.1.

E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569.

F. Wiring Methods:

1. Not in Raceway: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
2. In Raceway: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

a. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.

3. In Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

G. Optical Fiber Cabling Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.3.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all cables; no cable may contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch (760 mm) and not more than 6 inch (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps may not be used for heating.
9. In communications equipment room, provide 10 ft (3 m) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

H. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Cable may not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

I. Installation of Cable Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 6 ft (1.8 m) long not less than 12 inch (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.

J. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding in accordance with BICSI ITSIMM, "Grounding (Earthing), Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with TIA-607 and NECA/BICSI-607.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2 inch (50 mm) clearance behind grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with minimum 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to grounding bus bar, using not smaller than 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606.

1. Administration Class: Class 3.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification must comply with TIA-606 for Class 3 level of administration.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.

D. Cable Schedule: Install in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

F. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inch (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 ft (4.5 m).
4. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

G. Labels must be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606, for the following:

1. Flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation.

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for qualified electrical testing laboratory certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction in accordance with TIA-526-14, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        2) Attenuation test results for backbone links must be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results must be less than those calculated in accordance with equation in TIA-568.1.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective cables and retest.

E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Data for each measurement must be documented.

2. Data for field quality-control report submittals must be printed in summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from instrument to computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Software Service Agreement:

1. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that software service agreement includes software support for two years.
2. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Verify that upgrading software includes operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

a. Upgrade Notice: No fewer than 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3. Upgrade Reports: Prepare report after each update, documenting upgrades installed.

END OF SECTION 271323

SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Category 6a twisted pair cable.
2. Twisted pair cable hardware, including plugs and jacks.
3. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly.
4. Cable management system.
5. Cabling identification products.
6. Grounding provisions for twisted pair cable.
7. Source quality control requirements for twisted pair cable.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. LAN: Local area network.

E. Jack: Also commonly called an "outlet," it is the fixed, female connector.

F. Plug: Also commonly called a "connector," it is the removable, male telecommunications connector.

G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

H. Screen: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.

I. Shield: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.

J. UTP: Unscreened (unshielded) twisted pair.

1.3 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C, and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1," in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.

1. TIA-568-C.1 requires that a minimum of two equipment outlets be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications equipment outlet.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m), and includes the components that extend from the equipment outlets to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules:

   a. Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.

2. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
3. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment, including the following:

   a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
   b. Telecommunications pathways.
   c. Telecommunications system access points.
   d. Telecommunications grounding system.
   e. Telecommunications conductor drop locations.
   f. Typical telecommunications details.
   g. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

C. Twisted pair cable testing plan.

D. Samples: For telecommunications jacks and plugs, in specified finish, one for each type and configuration and cover plates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.

E. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
2. Cover Plates: One of each type.
3. Jacks: Ten of each type.
4. Multiuser Telecommunications Outlet Assemblies: One of each type.
5. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
6. Plugs: Ten of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and cabling administration Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Communications, Plenum Rated:

a. Type CMP complying with UL 1685 or Type CMP in listed plenum communications raceway or Type CMP in listed cable routing assembly.
b. Type CM, Type CMG, Type CMP, Type CMR, or Type CMX in metallic conduit installed according to NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."

2. Communications, Non-Plenum Rated:
a. Type CMP or Type CMR in listed plenum or riser communications raceway.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. RoHS compliant.

2.3 CATEGORY 6a TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6a cable at frequencies up to 500 MHz.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M.
2. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
5. CommScope, Inc.
6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Genesis; Resideo Technologies, Inc.
8. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
9. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
10. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
11. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.

C. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6a cables.

D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

F. Cable Rating: Plenum.

G. Jacket: Blue thermoplastic.

2.4 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M.
2. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
3. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
6. CommScope, Inc.
7. Dynacom Corporation.
8. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
9. Genesis; Resideo Technologies, Inc.
10. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
11. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

C. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6a.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Connecting Blocks:
1. 110-style IDC for Category 6a.
2. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

F. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

G. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Features:

a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
c. Replaceable connectors.
d. 24 or 48 ports.

2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch (483 mm) equipment racks.
3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

H. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch (900-mm)lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.

I. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

J. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or cover plate.
3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

K. Cover Plate:

1. Two port, vertical single gang cover plates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
2. Eight port, vertical double gang cover plates designed to mount to double gang wall boxes.
3. Plastic Cover Plate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
4. Metal Cover Plate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
5. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

    a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

L. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.5 MULTIUSER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
4. Molex Premise Networks.
5. Ortronics, Inc.
6. Panduit Corp.
7. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Description: MUTOAs shall meet the requirements of "Twisted Pair Cable Hardware" Article.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
2. Number of Connectors per Field:

    a. One for each four-pair unshielded or shielded twisted-pair cable indicated.
    b. One for each four-pair unshielded or shielded twisted-pair group of indicated cables, plus 25 percent spare positions.

3. Mounting: Wall.
4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
5. Label shall include maximum length of work area cords, based on TIA-568-C.1.

6. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

2.6 CABLE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. Description: Computer-based cable management system, with integrated database and graphic capabilities.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Telsoft Solutions.
2. iTRACS Corporation.

C. Document physical characteristics by recording the network, TIA details, and connections between equipment and cable.

D. Information shall be presented in database view, schematic plans, or technical drawings.

1. Microsoft Visio Professional or AutoCAD drawing software shall be used as drawing and schematic plans software.

E. System shall interface with the following testing and recording devices:

1. Direct upload tests from circuit testing instrument into the personal computer.
2. Direct download circuit labeling into labeling printer.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.

C. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Routing:

1. Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, attics, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.

    a. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.

2. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with Section 270529 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems."

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2.
2. Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
6. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
7. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to equipment outlets:

    a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
    b. Locate consolidation points for twisted-pair cables at least 49 feet (15 m) from communications equipment room.

8. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
9. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
12. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
13. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
14. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend twisted pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 6 feet (1800 mm) long not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways, power lines, and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

C. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.

D. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.

E. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

1. Administration Class: Class 3.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 3 level of administration.

C. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

D. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.

E. Nonconforming Work:

1. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

G. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Software Service Agreement:

1. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that software service agreement includes software support for two years.

2. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Verify that upgrading software includes operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

    a. Upgrade Notice: No fewer than 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3. Upgrade Reports: Prepare report after each update, documenting upgrades installed.

END OF SECTION 271513

SECTION 271523 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. 850 nanometer laser-optimized 50/125 micrometer multimode optical fiber cable (OM4).
2. Optical fiber cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
3. Grounding.
4. Cabling identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 OPTICAL FIBER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Optical fiber horizontal cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1" in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.

1. TIA-568-C.1 requires that a minimum of two equipment outlets be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the equipment outlet.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m), and includes the components that extend from the equipment outlets to the equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
3. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment, including the following:

    a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
    b. Telecommunications pathways.
    c. Telecommunications system access points.
    d. Telecommunications grounding system.
    e. Telecommunications conductor drop locations.
    f. Typical telecommunications details.
    g. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

C. Fiber optic cable testing plan.

1. Samples: For telecommunications jacks and plugs, in specified finish, one for each type and configuration and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, , installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

B. Maintenance Data: For optical fiber cable, splices, and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
2. Jacks: Ten of each type.
3. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
4. Plugs: Ten of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an Technician.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications equipment and service suppliers.

1.13 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 850 NANOMETER LASER-OPTIMIZED, 50/125 MICROMETER, MULTIMODE OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OM4)

A. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, 6-fiber, nonconductivetight buffer, optical fiber cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.
4. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
5. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
6. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
7. TE Connectivity Ltd.

C. Standards:

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-492AAAD for detailed specifications.

D. Conductive cable shall be steel armored type.

E. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.

F. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 3500 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

G. Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 4700 MHz-km at 850 nm.

H. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

I. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262; Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway; or Type OFN, Type OFNG, Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.
6. Dynacom Corporation.
7. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
8. Molex Premise Networks.
9. Optical Cable Corporation (OCC).
10. Siemon Co. (The).
11. Stewart Connector, a Bel group company; Bel Fuse Inc.

B. Standards:

1. Comply with Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of the TIA-604 series.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.

C. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

D. Patch Cords: Factory-made, single-fiber cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths.

E. Connector Type: Type LC complying with TIA-604-10-B, connectors.

F. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; quick-connect, simplex and duplex; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
4. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.

H. Faceplate:

1. Two -port, vertical single-gang faceplates designed to mount to single-gang wall boxes.
2. Eight -port, vertical double-gang faceplates designed to mount to double-gang wall boxes.
3. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
4. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
5. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA-568-C.3.

C. Factory test preterminated optical fiber cable assemblies according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA-568-C.3.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for pathways.

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 301 and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. General Requirements for Optical Fiber Cabling Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.3.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all cables; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. In the communications equipment room, provide a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 6 feet (1800 mm) long not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI ITSIMM, "Grounding (Earthing), Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification.

1. Administration Class: Class 3.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 3 level of administration.

C. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, horizontal pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
4. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606-B, for the following:

1. Flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Horizontal and Multimode Horizontal Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA-526-14-B, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        2) Attenuation test results for horizontal links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than those calculated according to equation in TIA-568-C.1.

C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271523

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Notification appliances.
5. Addressable interface device.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal and Design Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to commencing construction.
2. The contractor will provide the design drawings as part of this effort. The drawings shall be submitted for AHJ approval.
3. Design Drawings shall be prepared by a professional engineer who is licensed in the State of Louisiana and has relevant experience. The professional engineer drawings shall comply with the State requirements for the facility being

constructed.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Include the following:

a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment.
d. Riser diagram.
e. Record copy of site-specific software.
f. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

1) Equipment tested.
2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

g. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
h. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FM Global-approved alarm company.

F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.

B. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

C. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual stations.
2. Smoke detectors.
3. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Smoke alarm.
3. Carbon monoxide detectors.
4. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

C. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1

D. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

E. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters and digital alarm radio transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power- supply module rating.

F. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38.

1. Double-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power- on status.
6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

    a. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
    b. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Single-Station Smoke Detectors:

1. Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within dwelling or suite, they must be connected so that operation of smoke alarm causes alarm in smoke alarms to sound

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a

single- mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Horn: Provide field selectable watt taps. 25 VRMS or 20 VRMS compatible with the fire alarm system. Comply with UL 464.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.

1. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
2. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
3. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
4. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.

C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Smoke-Detector Spacing: Comply with NFPA 72.

E. Single-Station Smoke Alarms: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm

causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.2 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in non-accessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches, water flow switches, and hood suppression system.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter.
    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Notification appliances.
5. Addressable interface device.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal and Design Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to commencing construction.
2. The contractor will provide the design drawings as part of this effort. The drawings shall be submitted for AHJ approval.
3. Design Drawings shall be prepared by a professional engineer who is licensed in the State of Louisiana and has relevant experience. The professional engineer drawings shall comply with the State requirements for the facility being

constructed.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Include the following:

a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment.
d. Riser diagram.
e. Record copy of site-specific software.
f. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

1) Equipment tested.
2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

g. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
h. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FM Global-approved alarm company.

F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.

B. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

C. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual stations.
2. Smoke detectors.
3. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Smoke alarm.
3. Carbon monoxide detectors.
4. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

C. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1

D. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

E. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters and digital alarm radio transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power- supply module rating.

F. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38.

1. Double-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power- on status.
6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

    a. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
    b. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Single-Station Smoke Detectors:

1. Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within dwelling or suite, they must be connected so that operation of smoke alarm causes alarm in smoke alarms to sound

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a

single- mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Horn: Provide field selectable watt taps. 25 VRMS or 20 VRMS compatible with the fire alarm system. Comply with UL 464.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.

1. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
2. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
3. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
4. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.

C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Smoke-Detector Spacing: Comply with NFPA 72.

E. Single-Station Smoke Alarms: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm

causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.2 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in non-accessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches, water flow switches, and hood suppression system.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter.
    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 310519.13 - GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Nonwoven geotextile materials.
   2. Woven geotextiles for paved and unpaved roads.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork" for fill and grading materials.
   2. Section 312316.13 "Trenching" for soil and subsoil materials for fill and grading purposes.
   3. Section 312323 "Fill" for backfilling required at building perimeter and Site structures to subgrade elevations; fill under slabs on grade, pavement, and landscaped areas.
   4. Section 312500 "Erosion and Sedimentation Controls" for erosion and sedimentation control devices.
   5. Section 320516 "Aggregates for Exterior Improvements" for coarse and fine aggregate materials for fill and grading purposes.
   6. Geotechnical report; borehole locations and findings of subsurface materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Nonwoven geotextile materials.
   2. Woven geotextiles for erosion control.
   3. Woven geotextiles for paved and unpaved roads.
   4. Submit manufacturer information including tensile strength, elongation, thickness, UV resistance, and other material specifications.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

B. Comply with ASTM D4873.

C. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.

D. Protection:

   1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
   2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NONWOVEN GEOTEXTILE MATERIALS

A. Provide nonwoven geotextile that meets AASHTO M 288 Class 3 requirements for subsurface drainage, separation, and stabilization. Provide multipurpose fabrics with a felt-like appearance. The main functions for these products are filtration and separation. The most common nonwoven is a needle-punched product. Staple fibers or continuous filaments are bonded by mechanically entangling the fibers with barbed needles. Their optimum open area and three-dimensionality provide effective erosion control and vegetation reinforcement, as well as resistance against high flow-induced shear forces. Provide material that has high interlock and reinforcement capacities with both soil and root systems and is designed for erosion control applications on steep slopes and vegetated waterways.

B. Manufacturers:

1. TENCATE Mirafi.
2. Carthage Mills.
3. Hanes Geo Components.
4. Or approved equal.

C. Non-biodegradable, UV-resistant, nonwoven geotextile fabric.

D. Performance and Design Criteria:
1. Apparent Opening Size (AOS):

   a. No 70 U.S. standard sieve size .
   b. Comply with ASTM D4751.

2. Water Permittivity:1.70 Hz per second, minimum average roll value.
3. Water Flow Rate:

   a. 135 gpm/sq. ft. , minimum average roll value.
   b. Comply with ASTM D4491/D4491M.

4. Grab Tensile Strength:

   a. 120 lbf , minimum average roll value.
   b. Comply with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

5. Elongation:

   a. 50 percent, minimum average roll value.
   b. Comply with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

6. Trapezoidal Tear Strength:

   a. 50 lbf minimum average roll value.
   b. Comply with ASTM D4533/D4533M.

7. Puncture Strength:

    a. 310 lbf minimum average roll value.
    b. Comply with ASTM D6241.

8. UV Resistance at 500 Hours:

    a. Strength Retention: 70 percent.
    b. Comply with ASTM D4355/D4355M.

2.2 WOVEN GEOTEXTILES FOR EROSION CONTROL

A. Provide woven geotextile that meets AASHTO M 288 Class 2 and 3 (less than 15 percent fines) for permanent erosion control and subsurface drainage. Provide woven monofilament filtration geotextile made of 100 percent polypropylene yarns. Provide woven geotextile with opening area of 4 to 6 percent to provide excellent hydraulic properties and reduce clogging.

B. Manufacturers:

1. TENCATE Mirafi.
2. Carthage Mills.
3. US Fabrics.
4. Or approved Equal

C. Non-biodegradable, UV-resistant, woven geotextile fabric.

D. Performance and Design Criteria:

1. Apparent Opening Size (AOS):

    a. No. 70 U.S. standard sieve size .
    b. Comply with ASTM D4751.

2. Water Permittivity: 0.28 Hzper second, minimum average roll value.
3. Water Flow Rate:

    a. 18 gpm/sq. ft, minimum average roll value.
    b. Comply with ASTM D4491/D4491M.

4. Grab Tensile Strength:

    a. 370 by 250 lb. , minimum average roll value.
    b. Comply with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

5. Elongation:

    a. 15 percent, minimum average roll value.
    b. Comply with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

6. Trapezoidal Tear Strength:

    a. 100 by 60 lb. , minimum average roll value.

b. Comply with ASTM D4533/D4533M.

7. Puncture Strength:

a. 950 lb. , minimum average roll value.
b. Comply with ASTM D6241.

8. UV Resistance at 500 Hours:

a. Strength Retention: 90 percent .
b. Comply with ASTM D4355/D4355M.

9. Percent Open Area:

a. Comply with Corps of Engineers (COE) - 02215.

2.3 WOVEN GEOTEXTILES FOR PAVED AND UNPAVED ROADS

A. Provide woven geotextile which meets AASHTO M 288 Class 1. Provide road fabric that separates and stabilizes materials. Provide flexible, porous geotextile placed between different materials so that both materials can either function properly or have improved functionality. Geotextile road fabrics prevent rutting and erosion, allowing water to flow through gravel or a thin layer of sediment to the soil and dirt underneath.

B. Manufacturers:

1. CHEROKEE Manufacturing.
2. One Clarion.
3. US Fabrics.
4. Pro Fabric Supply.
5. TENCATE Mirfai
6. Or approved Equal

C. Non-biodegradable, UV-resistant, woven geotextile fabric.

D. Performance and Design Criteria:

1. Weight:

a. 6.3 oz./sq. yd .
b. Comply with ASTM D5261.

2. Apparent Opening Size (AOS):

a. No. 40 U.S. standard sieve size .
b. Comply with ASTM D4751.

3. Water Permittivity: 0.05 Hzper second, minimum average roll value.
4. Water Flow Rate:

a. 4 gpm/sq. ft. , minimum average roll value.

b. Comply with ASTM D4491/D4491M.

5. Grab Tensile Strength:

a. 315 lb. , minimum average roll value.
b. Comply with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

6. Grab Elongation:

a. 15 percent, minimum average roll value.
b. Comply with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

7. Trapezoidal Tear Strength:

a. 120 l**b.** , minimum average roll value.
b. Comply with ASTM D4533/D4533M.

8. California Bearing Ratio (CBR) Puncture Strength:

a. 1,000 lb. , minimum average roll value.
b. Comply with ASTM D6241.

9. UV Resistance at 500 Hours:

a. Strength Retention: 70 percent .
b. Comply with ASTM D4355/D4355M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance .

B. Verify that underlying surface is smooth and free of ruts or protrusions that could damage geotextile material.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Subgrade Material and Compaction Requirements: As specified in the Geotechnical Report.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GEOTEXTILES

A. Geotextile Material:

1. Lay and maintain smooth and free of tensile stresses, folds, wrinkles, or creases.

2. Ensure that material is in direct contact with subgrade.
3. Orientate with long dimension of each sheet transverse to direction of slope.
4. Minimum Unseamed Joints Overlap: 18 inches.

B. Securement Pins:

1. Insert through geotextile midway between edges of overlaps and minimum 6 inches from free edges.
2. Minimum Spacing:

a. Slopes Steeper than 3 Horizontal on 1 Vertical: 24 inches o.c.
b. Slopes 3 Horizontal on 1 Vertical to 4 Horizontal on 1 Vertical: 3 feet o.c.
c. Slopes Flatter than 4 Horizontal on 1 Vertical: 5 feet o.c.

3. Ensure that washer bears against geotextile.

C. Seams:

1. Minimum Seamed Joints Overlap: 12 inches at longitudinal and transverse joints.
2. Seams across Slope: Lap upper panel over lower panel.

D. Fill and Cover:

1. Place fill to prevent tensile stress or wrinkles in geotextile.
2. Place fill from bottom of side-slopes upward.
3. Do not drop fill from height greater than 3 feet.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Ballast: Adequate to prevent uplift of material by wind.

B. UV Exposure: Do not leave material uncovered for more than 14 days after installation.

C. Do not use staples or pins to hold geotextiles in place where located adjacent to other geosynthetic layers that could be damaged.

D. Do not operate equipment directly on top of geotextiles.

END OF SECTION 310519.13

SECTION 312213 - ROUGH GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating topsoil.
2. Excavating subsoil.
3. Cutting, grading, filling, compacting, and for Site structures.

B. Related Requirements:
1.
2. Section 312316 "Excavation" for building excavation.
3. Section 312316.13 "Trenching" for trenching and backfilling for utilities.
4. Section 312323 "Fill" for general building area backfilling.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of remaining utilities by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to ASTM C136, ASTM D2419, and ASTM D2434.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Type S3 or S4 As specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork”.

B. Subsoil Fill: Type S2 As specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork"

C. Surface: Type A3 As specified in Section 320516 “Aggregates for Exterior Improvements”

D. Structural Fill: Type S2-d As specified in Section 310513 “Soils for Earthwork”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify survey benchmark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Call local utility line information service at 811 not less than seven working days before performing Work.

1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

C. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

D. Protect utilities indicated to remain free from damage.

E. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.

F. Protect benchmarks, survey control point, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.3 TOPSOIL EXCAVATION

A. Excavate topsoil from areas to be further excavated, or regraded without mixing with foreign materials for use in finish grading.

B. Do not excavate wet topsoil.

C. Stockpile in area designated on Site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion. Stockpile material on impervious material and cover over with same material until disposal.

D. Remove from Site excess topsoil not intended for reuse.

3.4 SUBSOIL EXCAVATION

A. Excavate subsoil from areas to be further excavated, or regraded.

B. Do not excavate wet subsoil or excavate and process wet material to obtain optimum moisture content.

C. When excavating through roots, perform Work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe or a Sawzall reciprocating saw.

D. Remove from Site excess subsoil not intended for reuse.

E. Stockpile subsoil in area designated on Site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.

F. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil as specified for fill.

3.5 FILLING

A. Fill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.

B. Place material in continuous layers as follows:

1. Subsoil Fill: Maximum 8 inches compacted depth.

C. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

D. Slope grade away from building with a minimum 2 percent slope for minimum distance of 10 feet, unless noted otherwise.

E. Make grade changes gradual. Blend slope into level areas.

F. Repair or replace items damaged by excavation or filling.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 1/10 foot from required elevation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform laboratory material tests according to ASTM D1557 and ASTM D698.

B. Perform in-place compaction tests according to the following:

1. Density Tests: ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D2922.
2. Moisture Tests: ASTM D3017.

C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.

D. Frequency of Tests: Every 8 inch lift.

END OF SECTION 312213

SECTION 312316 – EXCAVATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil densification.
2. Excavating for building foundations.
3. Excavating for paving and parking areas.
4. Excavating for Site structures.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 312213 "Rough Grading" for topsoil and subsoil removal from Site surface.
2. Section 312316.13 "Trenching" for excavating as required for building foundations and utilities within building perimeter.
3. Section 312323 "Fill" for backfilling at building perimeter and Site structures, and fill under slabs on grade, pavement, and landscaped areas.
4. Section 312500 "Erosion and Sedimentation Controls" for slope protection and erosion control.
5. Geotechnical report, bore hole locations, and findings of subsurface materials.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Local utility standards when working within 24 inches of utility lines.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate soil densification grid for each size and configuration footing requiring soil densification.
2. Excavation Protection Plan:

a. Describe sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation, as required, to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property.
b. Submit signed and sealed Shop Drawings with design calculations and assumptions to support plan.

B. Field Quality-Control Reports: For Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Call local utility line information service at LA ONE CALL 811 not less than seven working days before performing Work.

B. Request that underground utilities be located and marked within and immediately surrounding Site.

C. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and data.

D. Existing Utilities:

1. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
2. Protect from damage utilities indicated to remain.

E. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features designated to remain as portion of final landscaping.

F. Protect benchmarks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and survey control points from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

G. Do not close or obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or hydrants without permits.

H. Erect and maintain temporary barriers and security devices , including warning signs, warning lights, and similar measures, for protection of public and existing improvements indicated to remain.

2.3 EXCAVATION

A. Underpin adjacent structures which may be damaged by excavation Work.

B. Excavate subsoil to accommodate building foundations, paving, Site structures, and construction operations.

C. Excavate to working elevation for piling Work.

D. Compact disturbed load-bearing soil in direct contact with foundations to original bearing capacity as specified in Section 312323 "Fill" Section 312316.13 "Trenching".

E. Slope banks with machine to angle of repose or less until shored.

F. Do not interfere with 45 -degree bearing splay of foundations.

G. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

H. Trim excavation and remove loose matter.

I. Removal of Deleterious Materials:

1. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu. yd., measured by volume.
2. Remove larger material as specified in Section 312323 "Fill".
3. Remove excess and unsuitable material from Site.

J. Notify Contracting Officer of unexpected subsurface conditions.

K. Correct over-excavated areas with structural fill Type S2-d as specified in the Section 312323 "Fill" as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1. Remove excavated material from Site.
2. Stockpile subsoil in area designated on Site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.

L. Repair or replace items indicated to remain that have been damaged by excavation.

2.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Request visual inspection of bearing surfaces Contracting Officer before installing subsequent Work.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.5 PROTECTION

A. Prevent displacement or loose soil from falling into excavation and maintain soil stability.

B. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

C. Protect structures, utilities, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that may be created by earth operations.

END OF SECTION 312316

SECTION 312316.13 – TRENCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating trenches for utilities from 5 feet outside building. .
2. Compacted fill from top of utility bedding finished grade.
3. Fill materials.
4. Geotextiles.
5. Backfilling and compaction.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork" for soils for fill.
2. Section 310519.13 "Geotextiles for Earthwork."
3. Section 312213 "Rough Grading" for topsoil and subsoil removal from Site surface.
4. Section 312316 "Excavation" for general building excavation.
5. Section 312323 "Fill" for general backfilling.
6. Geotechnical report, bore hole locations, and findings of subsurface materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Excavator: Any entity including, but not limited to, a person, partnership, joint venture, trust, corporation, association, public utility, company, or state or local government body or public agency which performs excavation operations, including the excavation of trenches.

B. Trench: An excavation which is narrow in relation to its length and deeper than it is wide, made more than three feet below grade, with width no greater than 15 feet as measured from the bottom.

C. Trench Shoring: The methods and equipment, including shores and props, used to brace the walls of a trench during excavation work and to prevent the trench walls from collapsing into the trench. Also referred to as trench bracing or trench lining.

D. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable.

1.3 PROTECTION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

A. The Contractor will conduct an investigation to assure that no damage to existing structures, drainage lines, utilities, or conduits will occur.

B. The Contractor is required to use caution when encountering active or abandoned utility structures to avoid possibly disturbing or damaging asbestos-containing materials (ACM), which may be present. The Contractor will notify the Contracting Officer of any suspected

ACM encountered in Site utility structures and is responsible for arranging testing of the suspect material by polarized light microscopy (PLM) or other approved method before proceeding with any Work that would disturb the structures.

C. While the excavation is open, protect, support, or remove underground installations as necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work according to:

1. The State of Louisiana Department of Transportation standards.

2.2 FILL MATERIALS

A. Subsoil Fill: Type S1/S2 specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork" .

B. Structural Fill: Type S2-d as specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork.

2.3 GEOTEXTILES

A. Filtration Fabric: Provide to line pipe trenches according to Section 310519.13 "Geotextiles for Earthwork," Paragraph 2.3 - Nonwoven Geotextile Materials.

B. Erosion Control: Provide erosion control and subsurface drainage geotextile as required for trench Work according to Section 310519.13 "Geotextiles for Earthwork," Paragraph 2.4 - Woven Geotextiles for Erosion Control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance .

B. Proceed with trench excavation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 LINES AND GRADES

A. Lay pipes and conduit to lines and grades as indicated on Drawings.

1. Contracting Officer reserves right to make changes in lines, grades, and depths of utilities when changes are required for Project conditions.

B. Use laser-beam instrument with qualified operator to establish lines and grades.

C. Maintain grade alignment of pipe and conduit using string line parallel with grade line and vertically above centerline of pipe or conduit.

1. Establish string line on level batter boards at intervals of not more than 25 feet.
2. Install batter boards spanning trench, rigidly anchored to posts driven into ground on both sides of trench.
3. Set three adjacent batter boards before laying pipe to verify grades and line.
4. Determine elevation and position of string line from elevation and position of offset points or stakes located along pipe or conduit route.
5. Do not locate pipe or conduit using side lines for line or grade.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Call local utility line information service at LA ONE CALL 811 not less than seven working days before performing Work.

1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
2. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protecting during trench excavation operations.
3. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during trench excavation, consult Contracting Officer immediately for directions. Cooperate with Contracting Officer and public utility service companies as required to keep their respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of Contracting Officer.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

C. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.

D. Protect benchmarks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

E. Maintain and protect above- and below-grade utilities indicated to remain.

F. Establish temporary traffic control and detours when trenching is performed in public right-of-way. Relocate controls and reroute traffic as required during progress of Work.

3.4 TRENCHING

A. Excavate subsoil required for utilities to utility service.

B. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock more than 1/6 cu. yd., measured by volume.

C. Perform excavation within 24 inches of existing utility service according to utility's requirements.

D. Do not advance open trench more than 200 feet ahead of installed pipe or conduit.

E. Cut trenches to width as indicated on Drawings. Remove water or materials that interfere with Work according to OSHA 29 CFR 1926.650.

F. Excavate bottom of trenches maximum2 feet wider than outside diameter of pipe or conduit.

G. Excavate trenches to depth as indicated on Drawings. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material and utilities.

H. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, excavate to greater depth as directed by Contracting Officer until suitable material is encountered.

I. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material as specified in the Geotechnical Report.

J. Trim excavation. Remove loose matter.

K. Correct over-excavated areas with compacted backfill as specified for authorized excavation or replace with fill concrete as directed by Contracting Officer.

L. Remove from Site excess subsoil not intended for reuse.

M. Stockpile subsoil in area designated on Site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.

N. Locate a stairway, ladder, ramp, or other safe means of egress in trench excavations that are 4 feet or more in depth to require no more than 25 feet of lateral travel for personnel.

3.5 SHEETING, SHORING, AND TRENCH SHORING SHIELDS

A. Utilize sheeting, shoring, and trench shoring shields and brace excavations to prevent danger to persons, structures, and adjacent properties and to prevent caving, erosion, and loss of surrounding subsoil.

B. Support trenches more than 5 feet deep excavated through unstable, loose, or soft material. Provide sheeting, shoring, bracing, trench shoring shields, or other protection to maintain stability of excavation.

C. When sheeting is used, drive it ahead of the excavation operations to avoid the loss of material from behind the sheeting. Fill voids that occur outside of the sheeting with gravel borrow, thoroughly compacted.

D. Assemble and place trench shoring shields according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Design sheeting and shoring to be left in place as part of the completed Work, cut off minimum 18 inches below finished grade.

F. Design sheeting and shoring to be removed at completion of excavation Work.

G. Repair damage caused by failure of the sheeting, shoring, trench shoring shields, or bracing and for settlement of filled excavations or adjacent soil.

H. Repair damage to new and existing Work from settlement, water pressure, earth pressure, or other causes resulting from inadequate sheeting, shoring, trench shoring shields, or bracing.

3.6 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations with unfrozen fill materials.

B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.

C. Place geotextile fabric around bedding and pipe prior to placing subsequent fill materials.

D. Place fill material in continuous layers and compact according to the Geotechnical Report.

E. Place material in continuous layers as follows:

1. Subsoil Fill: Maximum 8 inches compacted depth.
2.
3. Structural Fill: Maximum 6 inches compacted depth.

F. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage utilities in trench**.**

G. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

H. Do not leave more than 50 feet of trench open at end of working day.

I. Protect open trench to prevent danger.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform laboratory material tests according to ASTM D1557

B. Perform in place compaction tests according to the following:

1. Density Tests: ASTM D1556.
2. Moisture Tests: ASTM D6938.

C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.

D. Frequency of Tests: A minimum of one per lift per 100 linear foot of trench.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Reshape and recompact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

END OF SECTION 312316.13

SECTION 312323 – FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fill materials.
2. Geotextiles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 310519.13 "Geotextiles for Earthwork" for geotextile fabric for placement over fill.
2. Section 312213 "Rough Grading" for Site filling.
3. Section 312316 "Excavation" for backfilling of building foundations and utilities within building perimeter.
4. Section 312316.13 "Trenching" for backfilling of utility trenches.
5. Section 333100 "Sanitary Sewerage Piping" for pipe materials and accessories normally encountered with gravity sanitary building piping.
6. Geotechnical report, bore-hole locations, and findings of subsurface materials.

PART 2 - SPRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work according to:

1. The State of Louisiana Department of Transportation standards.
2. The Geotechnical Report

2.2 FILL MATERIALS

A. Subsoil Fill: Type S1/S2, as specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork".

B. Structural Fill: Type S2-d , as specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork".

2.3 GEOTEXTILES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Provide erosion control, subsurface drainage, and soil reinforcement geotextile as required for fill Work according to Section 310519.13 "Geotextiles for Earthwork."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance .

B. Verify that subdrainage, damp proofing, and waterproofing installations have been inspected.

C. Verify structural integrity of unsupported walls to support loads imposed by fill.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Call local utility line information service at LA ONE CALL 811 not less than seven working days before performing Work.

1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

C. Protect utilities indicated to remain free from damage.

D. Compact subgrade to specified density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.

E. Soft Subgrade:

1. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place.
2. Backfill with structural fill and compact to density equal to or greater than specified requirements for subsequent fill material.

F. Scarify subgrade surface to depth of 12 inches.

G. Protect benchmarks, survey control point, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.3 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations.

B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement.

C. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces, and do not backfill with frozen materials.

D. Geotextile: Place geotextile fabric prior to placing subsequent fill materials as specified in Section 310519.13 "Geotextiles for Earthwork."

E. Maximum Compacted Depths:

1. Place material in continuous layers to following depths:
   a. Structural Fill: Maximum8 inches lifts, compacted uniformly to 95 percent of maximum density. .

F. Use placement method that does not disturb or damage utilities in trench.

G. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

H. Structures:

1. Backfill against supported foundation walls .
2. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.
3. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 percent slope for minimum distance of 10 feet.

I. Make gradual grade changes and blend slope into level areas.

J. Remove surplus backfill materials from Site.

K. Leave fill material stockpile areas free of excess fill materials.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Backfilling within Building Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Backfilling under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

C. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Request visual inspection of bearing surfaces by Contracting Officer before installing subsequent Work.

B. Testing:

1. Laboratory Material Testing: Comply with ASTM D1557.
2. In-Place Compaction Testing:

   a. Density Tests: Comply with ASTM D1556.
   b. Moisture Tests: Comply with ASTM D6031.

3. If tests indicate that Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.
4. Testing Frequency: A minimum of one per lift per 2,500 sf .
5. Proof-roll compacted fill surfaces under paving**.**

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Reshape and recompact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

END OF SECTION 312323

SECTION 312500 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Stabilized construction entrances.
   2. Filter socks.
   3. On-land silt fence.
   4. Baled hay.
   5. Anchoring devices.
   6. Accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data on on-land silt fence, and geotextiles.

B. The contractor shall develop and comply with a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for this project. The SWPPP shall contain the erosion control features shown on the Erosion Control Plan in the Drawings in addition to other required components of the SWPPP specified by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (LDEQ).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Coordinator: Experienced individual or firm with a record of successful water pollution control management coordination of projects with similar requirements.
   1. SWPPP Coordinator shall complete and finalize the SWPPP form.
   2. SWPPP Coordinator shall be responsible for inspections and maintaining of all requirements of the SWPPP.

B. Installers: Trained as indicated in the SWPPP.

C. All construction activities shall be in compliance with the LDEQ water discharge permit General Pemit LAR200000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work according to:

   1. The Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (LDEQ) standards.

2. The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

2.2 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES

A. Temporary construction entrances shall consist of stone or recycled Portland cement concrete complying with a 2-pound class gradation as specified in Table 711-1 of the Purple Book. The aggregate material shall be placed on a layer of geotextile fabric complying with Section 1019 of the Purple Book, Class D.

B. Washing: When necessary, clean wheels to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public right-of-way. When washing is required, provide an area stabilized with crushed stone that drains into an approved sediment trap or sediment basin. Prevent all sediment from entering any storm drain, ditch, or watercourse by using sandbags, gravel boards, or other approved methods.

C. Maintenance: Maintain entrance in a condition that will prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public rights-of-way. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand and repair or cleanout of any measures used to trap sediment. All sediment spoiled, dropped, washed, or tracked onto public rights-of-way must be removed immediately.

2.3 FILTER SOCKS

A. Provide filter socks consisting of a three-dimensional matrix of certified, composted organic material or other organic matter to create a filter medium. Fill the tubular mesh sock with organic filter material of wood chips or mulch that has been screened to remove fines, crushed stone, or gravel. Use crushed stone or gravel when the sock will be used on paved areas where the sock cannot be staked in place. Fill the sock with organic material by blowing the material into the tube with a special pneumatic blower truck or similar device. Hand filling with organic material is not an acceptable means to fill the tube as the material cannot be compacted in the sock.

2.4 ON-LAND SILT FENCE

A. Provide on-land silt fence consisting of a woven fabric comprised of high-tenacity polypropylene yarns and a plastic net backing, square hardwood posts, and connection hardware or aluminum wire.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. American Textile & Supply, Inc.
2. BMP Supplies Inc.
3. Ten Cate Nicolon.
4. US Silt & Site Supply.

2.5 ANCHORING DEVICES

A. Staples: Must be No. 8 gage steel wire, bent U-shapes with throat width equal to 1 to 2 inches, and effective driving depth of 6 inches or as suggested by the manufacturer.

Sandbags: Must be of proper size to temporarily stabilize fabric; number and weight sufficient to withstand wind speeds of 50 mph.

2.6 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with all best management practices, general requirements, performance requirements, reporting requirements, and all other requirements included in the SWPPP and the Erosion Control Plan in the Drawings.

B. Locate stormwater pollution controls in accordance with the SWPPP.

C. Conduct construction as required to comply with the SWPPP and that minimize possible contamination or pollution to other undesirable effects.
   1. Inspect, repair, and maintain SWPPP controls during construction.
      a. Inspect all SWPPP controls not less than every seven days, and after each occurrence of a storm event, as outlined in the SWPPP.

D. Remove SWPPP controls at completion of construction and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during construction.

2.7 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor is responsible for the timely installation and maintenance of all sedimentation control and dewatering devices necessary to prevent the movement of sediment from the construction Site to off-site areas or into wetlands or other drainage systems. Measures listed here, in addition to those shown on the Drawings, necessary to prevent the movement of sediment off-site are required to be installed, maintained, removed, and cleaned up at the expense of the Contractor. No additional charges to the Government will be considered.

2.8 NSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

A. Construct entrance with minimum of 6 inches at all points of ingress and egress.

B. Width: Minimum 20 feet , increased as needed for typical construction vehicles.

C. Minimum Length: 50 feet where soils are coarse grained.100 feet where soils are fine grained or clay/silt.

D. Install filter fabric below aggregate.

E. Maintain entrance throughout construction, adding more aggregate or increasing length as needed.

2.9 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCE

A. Position sediment fences as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Dig trench approximately 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 6 inches (150 mm) deep along proposed fence lines.

C. Drive stakes maximum 10 feet (3 m) on center at back edge of trenches. Drive stakes minimum 2 feet (0.6 m) into ground.

D. Hang filter fabric on posts carrying to bottom of trench with about 4 inches (100 mm) of fabric laid across bottom of trench. Stretch fabric taut along fence length and maintain secure both ways.

E. Backfill trench with excavated material and tamp.

F. Install prefabricated silt fence according to manufacturer's instructions.

2.10 SITE STABILIZATION

A. Incorporate erosion control devices indicated into the Project at the earliest practicable time.

B. Construct, stabilize, and activate erosion controls before Site disturbance within tributary areas of those controls.

C. Stockpile and waste pile heights must not exceed 35 feet. Slope stockpile sides at 2:1 or flatter.

D. Stabilize any disturbed area of affected erosion control devices on which activity has ceased and which will remain exposed for more than 20 days.

E. Stabilize diversion channels, sediment traps, and stockpiles immediately.

2.11 CLEANING

A. When sediment accumulation in sedimentation structures has reached a point one-third depth of sediment structure or device, remove and dispose of sediment.

B. Do not damage structure or device during cleaning operations.

C. Do not permit sediment to erode into construction or Site areas or natural waterways.

D. Clean channels when depth of sediment reaches approximately one-half channel depth.

2.12 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect paving from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit construction traffic over paving for fourteen days minimum after finishing.

C. Protect paving from elements, flowing water, or other disturbance until curing is complete.

END OF SECTION 312500

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment.
2. Wood treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles for termite control products.
2. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of termite control product.

C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.

7. Water source for application.

D. Wood Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
3. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
4. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
5. Areas of application.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Soil Treatment:

1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites, including Formosan termites (Coptotermes formosanus). If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Bayer Environmental Science.
b. Ensystex, Inc.
c. Master Builders Solutions, brand of MBCC Group, a Sika company.
d. Syngenta Crop Protection, LLC.

2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate

for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
3. Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations. Treat adjacent areas, including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
4. Masonry: Treat voids.
5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.

B. Post warning signs in areas of application.

C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Provide from termite-control-treatment Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1. Include annual inspection for termite activity and effectiveness of termite treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 316219 - TIMBER PILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes round timber piles.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Contract Sum: Base Contract Sum on number and dimensions of piles indicated from tip to cutoff, plus not less than 12 inches of overlength for cutting piles at cutoff elevations.

B. Work of this Section is affected as follows:

1. Additional payment for number of piles in excess of that indicated, and credit for number of piles less than that indicated, is calculated at unit prices stated in the Contract.
2. Unit prices include labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for furnishing, driving, cutting off, capping, and disposing of cutoffs.
3. Test piles that become part of permanent foundation system are considered as an integral part of the Work.
4. No payment is made for rejected piles, including piles driven out of tolerance, defective piles, or piles damaged during handling or driving.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For timber piles. Show fabrication and installation details for piles, including details of driving shoes, tips or boots, and pile butt protection. The shop drawings shall be signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation. (Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.)

1. Include arrangement of static pile reaction frame, test and anchor piles, equipment, and instrumentation. Submit structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified

Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation. (Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.)

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, Professional Engineer, and Testing Agency.

B. Round timber pile treatment data as follows, including Chemical Treatment Manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material:

1. For each type of preservative-treated timber product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to Project site.

C. Pile-Driving Equipment Data: Include type, make, and rated energy range; weight of striking part of hammer; weight of drive cap; and, type, size, and properties of hammer cushion.

D. Static Pile Test Reports: Submit within three days of completing each test.

E. Pile-Driving Records: Submit within three days of driving each pile.

F. Certified Piles Survey: Submit within sevendays of pile driving completion.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated piles. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

I. Preconstruction Photographs: Photographs or video of existing conditions of adjacent construction. Submit before the Work begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by the Manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibility includes engaging a qualified Professional Engineer to prepare pile-driving records. (The Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.)

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicatedand accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. General: Static pile tests are used to verify driving criteria and pile lengths and to confirm allowable load of piles.

1. Furnish test piles 60 incheslonger than production piles.
2. Determination of actual length of piles is based on results of static pile tests.

B. Pile Tests: Arrange and perform the following pile tests:

1. Axial Compressive Static Load Test: ASTM D1143/D1143M. Procedure A, Quick Test

2. Axial Tension Static Load Test: ASTM D3689.
3. Lateral Load Test: ASTM D3966.

C. Equip each test pile with two telltale rods, according to ASTM D1143/D1143M, for measuring deformation during load test.

D. Provide pile reaction frame, anchor piles, equipment, and instrumentation with enough reaction capacity to perform tests. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of performing tests. On completion of testing, remove testing structure, anchor piles, equipment, and instrumentation.

1. Allow a minimum of sevendays to elapse after driving test piles before starting pile testing.
2. Number of Test Piles: Minimum of three (3) piles

E. Drive test piles at locations indicated to the minimum penetration or driving resistance indicated. Use test piles identical to those required for Project, and drive with appropriate pile-driving equipment operating at rated driving energy to be used in driving permanent piles.

1. Pile Design Load: As indicated

F. Approval Criteria: Allowable load shall be the load acting on the test pile when the lesser of the following criteria are met, divided by a factor of safety of 2

1. Net settlement, after deducting rebound, of not more than 0.01 inch/ton of test load.
2. Total settlement exceeds the pile elastic compression by 0.15 inch, plus 1.0 percent of the tip diagonal dimension.
3. A plunging failure or sharp break in the load settlement curve.

G. Test Pile-Driving Records: Prepare driving records for each test pile**,** compiled and attested to by a qualified Professional Engineer. Include same data as required for driving records of permanent piles. (Engineer shall be registered in the State where the project is located.)

H. Test piles that comply with requirements, including location tolerances, may be used on Project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver piles to Project site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation. Handle and store piles at Project site to prevent breaks, cuts, abrasions, or other physical damage and as required by AWPA M4.

1. Do not drill holes or drive spikes or nails into pile below cutoff elevation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protect structures, underground utilities, and other construction from damage caused by pile driving.

B. Site Information: A Geotechnical Report has been prepared for this Project and is includedelsewhere in the Project Manual for information only. The data in this Report is not intended as a representation or warranty of the continuity of such conditions. Neither the Design Professional nor the Contracting Officer's Representative will be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn therefrom by the Contractor. The data is made available for the convenience of the Contractor and is not guaranteed to represent all conditions that may be encountered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMBER PILES

A. Round Timber Piles: ASTM D25, unused, clean peeled, one piece from butt to tip; of the following species and size basis:

1. Species: Southern Yellow Pine
2. Size Basis: Class B

B. Pressure-treat round timber piles according to AWPA U1 as follows:

1. Service Condition: UC5C Marine Use Southern Waters
2. Treatment: Waterborne preservative, creosote or creosote solution, or oil-borne preservative

2.2 PILE ACCESSORIES

A. Driving Shoes: Fabricate from ASTM A1011/A1011M, hot-rolled carbon-steel strip to suit pile-tip diameter, of the following type and thickness, and secure to pile tip so as to not affect pile alignment during driving:

1. Type: Flat boot
2. Thickness: 3/16 inch

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Pile Tips: Cut and shape pile tips to accept driving shoes. Fit and fasten driving shoes to pile tips according to Manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Pile Butt: Trim pile butt and cut perpendicular to longitudinal axis of pile. Chamfer and shape butt to fit tightly to driving cap of hammer.

C. Field-Applied Wood Preservative: Treat field cuts, holes, and other penetrations according to AWPA M4.

1. Coal-tar roofing cement for treating drilled holes or sealing cutoffs shall be free of asbestos.

D. Pile Splices: Splices are not permitted.

E. Pile-Length Markings: Mark each pile with horizontal lines at 12-inch intervals; label the distance from pile tip at 60-inch intervals. Maintain markings on piles until driven.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site Conditions: Do not start pile-driving operations until earthwork fills have been completed or excavations have reached an elevation of 6 to 12 inches above bottom of footing or pile cap.

3.2 DRIVING EQUIPMENT

A. Pile Hammer: Air-, steam-, hydraulic-, or diesel-powered type capable of consistently delivering adequate peak-force duration and magnitude to develop the ultimate capacity required for type and size of pile driven and character of subsurface material anticipated.

B. Hammer Cushions and Driving Caps: Between hammer and top of pile, provide hammer cushion and steel driving cap as recommended by Hammer Manufacturer and as required to drive pile without damage.

C. Leads: Use fixed, semifixed, or hanging-type pile-driver leads that hold the full length of pile firmly in position and in axial alignment with hammer.

3.3 DRIVING PILES

A. General: Continuously drive piles to elevations or penetration resistance indicated or established by static load testing of piles. Establish and maintain axial alignment of leads and piles before and during driving.

B. Heaved Piles: Redrive heaved piles to tip elevation at least as deep as original tip elevation with a driving resistance at least as great as original driving resistance.

C. Driving Tolerances: Drive piles without exceeding the following tolerances, measured at pile heads:

1. Location: 4 inches from location indicated after initial driving, and 6 inches after pile driving is completed.
2. Plumb: Maintain 1 inch in 48 inches from vertical, or a maximum of 4 inches, measured when pile is aboveground in leads.

D. Withdraw damaged or defective piles and piles that exceed driving tolerances, and install new piles within driving tolerances.
1. Fill holes left by withdrawn piles as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

E. Abandon and cut off rejected piles as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Leave rejected piles in place and install new piles in locations as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

F. Cut off butts of driven piles square with pile axis and at elevations indicated.

1. Cover cut-off piling surfaces with minimum three coats of preservative treatment according to AWPA M4.

G. Pile-Driving Records: Maintain accurate driving records for each pile**,** compiled and attested to by a qualified Professional Engineer. Include the following data:

1. Project name and number.
2. Name of Contractor.
3. Pile species.
4. Pile location in pile group and designation of pile group.
5. Sequence of driving in pile group.
6. Pile dimensions.
7. Ground elevation.
8. Elevation of tips after driving.
9. Final tip and cutoff elevations of piles after driving pile group.
10. Records of redriving.
11. Elevation of splices.
12. Type, make, model, and rated energy of hammer.
13. Weight and stroke of hammer.
14. Type of pile-driving cap used.
15. Cushion material and thickness.
16. Actual stroke and blow rate of hammer.
17. Pile-driving start and finish times, and total driving time.
18. Time, pile-tip elevation, and reason for interruptions.
19. Number of blows for every 12 inches of penetration, and number of blows per 1 inch for the last 6 inches of driving.
20. Pile deviations from location and plumb.
21. Preboring, jetting, or special procedures used.
22. Unusual occurrences during pile driving.

H. Certified Piles Survey: Contractor shall engage a Land Surveyor, who is registered in the State where the project is located, to prepare a piles survey showing final location of piles in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks.

1. Notify the Contracting Officer’s Representative when deviations from locations exceed allowable tolerances.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: The Contractor will engage a qualified Special Inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Pile foundations.

B. Testing Agency: The Contractor will engage a qualified Testing Agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Dynamic Pile Testing: High-strain dynamic monitoring shall be performed and reported according to ASTM D4945 during initial driving and during restriking on 3 percent of piles.

3.5 DISPOSAL

A. Remove withdrawn piles and cutoff sections of piles from site and legally dispose of them off Government's property.

END OF SECTION 316219

SECTION 320516 - AGGREGATES FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Coarse aggregate materials.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 312213 "Rough Grading."
2. Section 312316.13 "Trenching."
3. Section 312323 "Fill."
4. Section 320513 "Soils for Exterior Improvements" for fill and grading materials.
5. Section 333100 "Sanitary Sewerage Piping."
6. The Geotechnical Report; borehole locations and findings of subsurface materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COARSE AGGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Crushed Aggregate Type A3 : Aggregates for surfacing and pipe bedding shall be crushed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris; graded according to ASTM C136;:

1. Percent Passing per Sieve Size:

a. 1 1/2 Inches (50 mm): 100.
b. 3/4 Inch (19 mm): 50 to 100.
c. No. 4 (4.75 mm): 35 to 65.
d. No. 40 (425 micro m): 10 to 32.
e. No. 200 (75 micro m): 3 to 15.

2. The liquid limit of the fraction of material passing the No.40 sieve shall not exceed 25 with a plasticity index no greater than 5.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Coarse Aggregate Material - Testing and Analysis: Perform according to ASTM D1557.

B. When tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate aggregate materials from on-site locations where excavation occurs.

B. Stockpile excavated material meeting requirements for coarse aggregate materials.

3.2 STOCKPILING

A. Stockpile materials on Site at locations designated by the Contracting Officer.

B. Direct surface water away from stockpile site to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.

C. Stockpile unsuitable or hazardous materials on impervious material and cover to prevent erosion and leaching, until disposed of.

3.3 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

A. Remove stockpile, leave area in clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

B. Leave unused materials in neat, compact stockpile.

C. When borrow area is indicated, leave area in clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 320516

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete paving for:
      a. Concrete sidewalks.
      b. Concrete parking areas.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 312213 - Rough Grading: Preparation of site for paving.
   2. Section 312323 - Fill: Compacted subbase for paving.
   3. Section 321723 – Pavement Markings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
   1. Cementitious materials
   2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
   3. Fiber reinforcement.
   4. Admixtures.
   5. Curing compounds.
   6. Applied finish materials.
   7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
   8. Joint fillers.

B. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
   1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual – Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
   1. Personnel conduction field tests must be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Contractor to engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
   1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
   2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
   3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot weather conditions exist:
   1. Cool Ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's opinion.
   2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
   1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; deformed.

D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M.

E. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

F. Tie Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; deformed.

G. Hook Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

H. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
   1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
   2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
   3. LSSRB Purple Book Section 706.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Portland cement Type I.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or Class F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4M, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of

normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content, 1-1/2-inch Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

E. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi (drives); 3000 psi (walks).
2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.53.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. . Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Moisten substrate to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
   1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
   3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
   4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
   5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
   1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
   3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
   4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
   5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
   6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
   1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
      a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
   2. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
   1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels and joint devices.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
   1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound as follows:
   1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall

within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M will be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
      a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
   3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
   5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
      a. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results to be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests to contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

,SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Joint-sealant backer materials.
3. Primers.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type NS.

B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.

C. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:

1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.

B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Painted markings applied to concrete paving.
   2. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving: Concrete paving for roads, parking areas, and sidewalks.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Review methods and procedures related to marking asphalt paving or concrete surfaces including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Concrete-surface aging period before application of pavement markings.
      b. Review requirements for protecting pavement markings, including restriction to of traffic during installation period.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:

   1. AASHTO M247 - Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings.
   2. ASTM D6628 Standard Specification for Color of Pavement Marking Materials
   3. LSSRB 1015 Signs and Pavement Markings

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
   1. Pavement-marking paint, alkyd.
   2. Pavement-marking paint, solvent-borne.
   3. Pavement-marking paint, acrylic.
   4. Pavement-marking paint, latex.
   5. Glass beads.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. Test and Evaluation Reports: Indicate source and acceptance test results according to AASHTO M247.

D. Manufacturer Instructions:

   1. Submit instructions for application temperatures, eradication requirements, application rate, line thickness, type of glass beads, and bead embedment and application rate.

2. Submit detailed instructions on installation requirements, including storage and handling procedures.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient of surface temperature of 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

B. Storage:

1. According to manufacturer instructions.
2. Paint:

a. Invert containers several days prior to use if paint has been stored more than two months.
b. Minimize exposure to air when transferring paint.
c. Seal drums and tanks when not in use.

C. Protection:

1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Furnish three-year manufacturer's warranty for pavement markings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Aexcel Inc.
2. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
3. Columbia Paint & Coatings, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
4. Conco Paints.
5. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore & Co.
6. Diamond Vogel Paints.
7. Ennis-Flint.

8. EZ-Liner Industries.
9. Franklin Paint Company.
10. McCormick Paints.
11. Pathmark Traffic Products of Texas Inc.
12. Safety Coatings, Inc.
13. Scott Paint.
14. Substitutions: Or approved equal.

B. Performance and Design Criteria:

1. Paint Adhesion: Adhere to road surface, forming smooth continuous film one minute after application.
2. Paint Drying: Tack free by touch as not to transfer by vehicle tires within two minutes after application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Contracting Officer.

C. Agitate paint for 1 to 15 minutes prior to application to ensure even distribution of pigment.

D. Maintenance and Protection of Traffic:
1. Prevent interference with marking operations and prevent traffic on newly applied markings before dry.
2. Maintain access to existing bunkhouse and other properties requiring access.

E. Surface Preparation.

1. Clean and dry paved surfaces prior to painting.
2. Blow or sweep surface free of dirt, debris, oil, grease, or gasoline.
3. Spot location of final pavement markings, as specified and as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to product pavement markings, of dimensions indicated with uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates.
1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.
2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6lb/gal..

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect for incorrect location, insufficient thickness, line width, coverage, retention, uncured or discolored material, and insufficient bonding.

B. Acceptance:

1. Repair lines and markings which after application and curing do not meet following criteria:

a. Incorrect location.
b. Insufficient thickness, width, coverage, or retention.
c. Uncured or discolored material.
d. Insufficient bonding.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Collect and legally dispose of residues from painting operations.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer or affected construction.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect painted pavement markings from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until paint is dry and track free.

B. Unless material is track free at end of paint application convoy, use traffic cones to protect markings from traffic until track free.

C. If vehicle crosses a marking and tracks it, or if splattering or overspray occurs, eradicate affected marking and resultant tracking and apply new markings.

D. Follow manufacturer instructions or use minimum of 30 minutes of dry time.

E. Barrier cones are satisfactory protection for materials being dried.

F. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fence framework, fabric, and accessories.
2. Excavation for post bases.
3. Concrete foundation for posts.
4. Manual gates and related hardware.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A121 - Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire.
2. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
3. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
4. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
5. ASTM A491 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
6. ASTM A817 - Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence Fabric and Marcelled Tension Wire.
7. A1011/A1011M-07 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
8. ASTM B429/B429M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.
9. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
10. ASTM F552 - Standard Terminology relating to Chain Link Fencing.
11. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
12. ASTM F626 - Standard Specification for Fence Fittings.
13. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
14. ASTM F1183 - Standard Specification for Aluminum Alloy Chain Link Fence Fabric.
15. ASTM F1184 - Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates.
16. ASTM F1345 - Standard Specification for Zinc - 5% Aluminum -Mischmetal Alloy-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.

B. Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute:

1. CLFMI - Product Manual.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Fence Height: as indicated on Drawings.

B. Line Post Spacing: At intervals not exceeding existing spacing.

C. Fence Post and Rail Strength: Conform to ASTM F1043 Light Industrial Fence quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates, and schedule of components.

B. Product Data: Submit data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.

C. Samples: Submit two 12x12 inch samples of fence fabric, in size illustrating construction and colored finish.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supply material according to CLFMI - Product Manual.

B. Perform installation according to ASTM F567.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fence fabric and accessories in packed cartons or firmly tied rolls.

B. Identify each package with manufacturer's name.

C. Store fence fabric and accessories in secure and dry place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
2. Amico Corporation.
3. Master Halco.
4. Pacific Fence and Wire Company.
5. Substitutions: Approved Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Framing (Steel): ASTM F1083 Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe, welded construction, minimum yield strength of 25 ksi coating conforming to ASTM F1043 Type A on pipe exterior and interior.

B. Fabric Wire (Steel): ASTM A392 Class 1 zinc coated

C. Barbed Wire: ASTM A121 Coating type A aluminum coated steel; 12 gage thick wire, 3 strands, 4 points at 3 inch oc.

D. Concrete: Portland Cement 4,000 psi strength at 28 days.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Line Posts: 2.875 inches.

B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.875 inches.

C. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inche diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

D. Gate Frame: 1.90 inch diameter for welded fittings and truss rod fabrication.

E. Fabric: 2 inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, match existing wire, top salvage knuckle end closed, twisted tight, bottom selvage twisted tight, knuckle end closed.

F. Tension Wire: 6 gage thick steel, single strand, marcelled, spiraled or crimped, aluminum-coated tension wire conforming to ASTM A824.

G. Tension Band:1 inch thick steel.

H. Tension Strap: 1 inch thick steel.

I. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Caps: Aluminum alloy sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.

B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; galvanized steel.

Extension Arms: Galvanized steel steel galvanized, to accommodate 3 strands of barbed wire, single arm, sloped to 45 degrees.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Components and Fabric: Galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M for components; ASTM A153/A153M for hardware; ASTM A392 for fabric; 2 oz/sq ft coating.

B. Hardware: Galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M, 2.0 oz/sq coating.

C. Accessories: Same finish as framing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install framework, fabric, accessories according to ASTM F567.

B. Set intermediate**,** and terminal posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.

C. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: 4.5 feet.

D. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567 5.5 feet.

E. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.

F. Install top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.

G. Install center and bottom brace rail on corner gate leaves.

H. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails field side.

I. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.

J. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet (30 m) maximum, whichever is less.

K. Position bottom of fabric to above finished grade.

L. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 16 inches on centers.

M. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.

N. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.

O. Install support arms sloped outward and attach barbed wire; tension and secure.

P. Connect to existing fence at existing terminal post.

Q. Install posts with 6 inches maximum clear opening from end posts to buildings, fences and other structures.

R. Reuse holes resulting from removal of existing post footings for installation of new posts.

S. Center and align posts. Place concrete around posts, and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify vertical and top alignment of posts and make necessary corrections.

T. Extend concrete footings 1 inches above grade, and trowel, forming crown to shed water.

U. Allow footings to cure minimum 7 days before installing fabric and other materials attached to posts.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES.

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: ¼ inch.

B. Maximum Offset From Indicated Position: 1 inch.

C. Minimum distance from property line: 6 inches.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 331417 - SITE WATER SERVICE UTILITY LATERALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water piping and fittings.
2. Backflow preventers.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork" for backfill-soil type
2. Section 312316.13 "Trenching" for excavation of pipe trench.
3. Section 312323 "Fill" for backfilling of trench.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Water piping and fittings.
2. Backflow preventers.

B. Field Quality-Control Reports: For utility laterals as specified in this Section.

C. Qualifications Statement: For manufacturer.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, curb stops, connections, thrust restraints, pressure-pipe centerline elevations, and gravity-pipe invert elevations.

B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

B. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.

C. Protection:

1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.

2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work according to:
1. Cameron Parish Water Works District #11 standards.

2.2 WATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe:

1. Comply with ASTM D2241, SDR-26 for 160-psig (1.10-MPa) pressure rating.
2. Fittings: PVC; ASTM D2466.
3. Joints: Solvent welded; ASTM D2855.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
2. Flomatic Corporation.
3. Matco-Norca.
4. NIBCO INC.
5. WATTS.
6. Zurn Industries, LLC.
7. Or approved Equal

B. Reduced-Pressure Backflow Preventers:

1. Comply with ASSE 1013.
2. Materials:

a. Body: Bronze.
b. Internal Parts: Bronze.
c. Springs: Stainless steel.

3. Check Valves:

a. Quantity: Two, operating independently operating.
b. Spring-loaded.
c. Third Check Valve: Open under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure.

4. Differential Pressure Relief Valve:

a. Type: Diaphragm.
b. Location: Between check valves.

5. Gate Valves:

    a. Type: Resilient seated.
    b. Comply with AWWA C509.

6. Accessories:

    a. Non-threaded vent outlet.
    b. Strainer.
    c. Four resilient-seated ball valve test cocks.

C. Double-Check Valve Assemblies:

1. Comply with ASSE 1012.
2. Materials:

    a. Body: Bronze.
    b. Internal Parts: Corrosion resistant.
    c. Springs: Stainless steel.

3. Check Valves:

    a. Quantity: Two, operating independently.
    b. Intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Bedding: Fill Type Structural Fill as specified in Section 310513 “Soils for Earth Work”.

B. Cover: Fill Type Structural Fill as specified in Section 310513 “Soils for Earth Work”.

C. Soil Backfill from Above Pipe to Finish Grade:

1. Soil Type S1/S2 as specified in Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork".
2. Subsoil: No rocks greater than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter, frozen earth, or foreign matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt from inside and outside of piping before assembly.

C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SITE WATER SERVICE UTILITY LATERALS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Maintain 6 foot minimum separation of water main from sewer piping.

B. Backflow Preventers:

1. Install backflow preventers where indicated on Drawings and according to manufacturer instructions.
2. Testing and Installation Requirements: Comply with local water company requirements and plumbing codes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Pressure test water distribution system according to AWWA C600 .

C. Compaction Testing for Bedding: Comply with ASTM D1557

D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.

E. Frequency of Compaction Tests: 1 test per lift every 100 feet.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 331417

SECTION 331419 - VALVES FOR WATER UTILITY SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Valves.
2. Valve boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete for thrust restraints.
2. Section 099114 "Exterior Painting" for exterior finish for fire hydrants.
3. Section 320516 "Aggregates for Earthwork" for fire hydrant drainage gravel.
4. Section 331413 "Public Water Utility Distribution Piping" for pressure testing of valves and hydrants.
5. Section 331417 "Site Water Service Utility Laterals" for piping, trenching, backfilling, and compaction requirements.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work of this Section with installation of water mains.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Valves.
2. Valve boxes.

B. Source Quality-Control Reports: For valves and valve boxes.

C. Qualifications Statements: For manufacturer and installer.

D. Manufacturer's Approval: For installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Tools: Furnish one tee wrench of required length to Owner.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials in Contact with Potable Water: Certified according to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

B. Cast manufacturer's name, pressure rating, and year of fabrication into valve body.

C. Manufacturers Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' experience.

D. Installers Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' experience .

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery:

1. Seal valve ends to prevent entry of foreign matter.
2. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

B. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.

C. Protection:

1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Performance and Design Criteria:

1. Pressure Rating:

a. 12-inch (300-mm) Diameter and Smaller: 200 psig.

2. End Connections: Flanged.
3. Coatings:

a. Comply with AWWA C550.
b. Application: Interior and exterior.

B. Double-Disc Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
b. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. Mueller Co.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Comply with AWWA C500.
3. Materials:

a. Body: Iron.
b. Trim: Bronze.

4. Seat Type: Double disc; parallel.
5. Stem:

a. Type: Non-rising.
b. Seals: O-ring.

6. Operation:

a. Square operating nut with counterclockwise opening direction.
b. Handwheel with counterclockwise opening direction.

2.2 VALVE BOXES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
2. Mueller Co.
3. Tyler Utilities; Union Foundry Company.

B. 12-inch (300-mm) Diameter Valves and Smaller:

1. Material: Cast iron.
2. Type: Two piece; screw.
3. Heavy Duty - Traffic Rated

C. Lid Inscription: WATER.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Valve Box Aligner: High-strength plastic device designed to automatically center valve box base and to prevent it from shifting off center during backfilling.

B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions with Installer present for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Determine exact location and size of valves from Drawings.

C. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

D. Verify that elevations of existing facilities prior to excavation and installation of valves are as indicated on Drawings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Locate, identify, and protect from damage utilities to remain.

B. Do not interrupt existing utilities without permission and without making arrangements to provide temporary utility services.

1. Notify Contracting officer not less than three days in advance of proposed utility interruption.
2. Do not proceed without written permission from Contracting Officer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VALVES AND HYDRANTS

A. Perform trench excavation, backfilling, and compaction as specified in Section 331417 "Site Water Service Utility Laterals".

B. Install valves in conjunction with pipe laying.

C. Provide buried valves with valve boxes installed flush with finished grade.

D. Provide support blocking and drainage gravel while installing fire hydrants; do not block drain hole.

E. Orientation:

1. Set valves plumb.

F. Disinfection of Water Piping System: Flush and disinfect valves with water mains.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 331419

SECTION 333100 - SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sanitary sewerage piping.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 310513 "Soils for Earthwork" for soil for backfill in trenches.
2. Section 312316 "Excavation" for requirements for excavation and backfill as required by this Section.
3. Section 312316.13 "Trenching" for requirements for trenching as required by this Section.
4. Section 312323 "Fill" for requirements for backfilling as required by this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside, and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work of this Section with termination of sanitary sewer connection outside building, connection to onsite septic system and trenching.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Sanitary sewerage piping.

B. Source Quality-Control Reports: For piping and accessories.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports: For piping and accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record finished locations of pipe runs, connections, cleanouts, and invert elevations.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

B. Storage:

1. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
2. Store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

C. Protection:

1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
2. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.
3. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING

A. Plastic Pipe for Piping Up to 12 Inches in Diameter:

1. Material: PVC, Schedule 40.
2. Comply with ASTM D1785.
3. End Connections: Bell and spigot with solvent-sealed ends.
4. Fittings:

a. Material: PVC.
b. Comply with ASTM D2466.

2.2 FLEXIBLE PIPE BOOTS FOR MANHOLE PIPE ENTRANCES

A. Manufacturers:

1. A-Lok.
2. Press-Seal Corporation.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Bedding and Cover:

1. Bedding: Fill Type: A3 Crushed Stone as specified in Section 320516 “Aggregates for Exterior Improvements”.
2. Cover: Fill Type: Structural Fill as specified in Section 310513 “Soils for Earthwork”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Verify that trench cut and excavation base is ready to receive Work of this Section.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

B. Correct over-excavation with granular material.

C. Remove large stones or other hard materials that could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

D. Protect and support existing sewer lines, utilities, and appurtenances.

E. Utilities:

1. Maintain profiles of utilities.
2. Notify Contracting Officer if crossing conflicts occur.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING AND MANHOLES

A. Bedding:

1. Excavate pipe trench as specified in Section 312316.13 "Trenching".
2. Place bedding material at trench bottom.
3. Level materials in continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches .
4. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

B. Piping:

1. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories according to ASTM D2321, and seal joints watertight.
2. Lay pipe to slope gradients as indicated on Drawings.
3. Begin at downstream (septic tank) end of system and progress upstream.
4. Bedding:
   a. As indicated on Drawings.

5. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with bells upstream.
6. Backfill and compact as specified in Section 312316.13 "Trenching."

7. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.
8. Connect to on-site septic tank.

C. Backfilling:

1. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill in minimum lifts of 6 inches .
2. Tamp fill in place, and compact to 95 percent of maximum density.
3. Place and compact material immediately adjacent to pipes to avoid damage to pipe and prevent pipe misalignment.
4. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material as required to attain specified compaction density.
5. As specified in Section 312323 "Fill."

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Indicated Slope: 1/8 inch in 10 feet .

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Request inspection by Contracting Officer after placing bedding.

C. Testing:

1. If tests indicate that Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.

2. Compaction Testing:

a. Comply with ASTM D698.
b. Testing Frequency: 1 test per lift every 100 feet.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

B. Cap open ends of piping during periods of Work stoppage.

END OF SECTION 333100